## Table of Contents

**Getting started**

Building customizations for the Splunk platform......1

**Custom visualizations**

Custom visualizations overview...............................................4
API updates and migration advice........................................5
Build a custom visualization..................................................10
Custom visualization API reference.................................27
Formatter API reference......................................................60
Data handling guidelines....................................................66
Design guidelines..................................................................68
Custom visualizations in Simple XML..............................77
Custom visualizations in SplunkJS.....................................79

**Custom alert actions**

Custom alert actions overview............................................81
Custom alert action component reference........................82
Set up custom alert configuration files..............................84
Create a custom alert action script....................................90
Define a custom alert action user interface.....................93
Optional custom alert action components.........................102
Convert a script alert action to a custom alert action........105
Logger example for custom alert actions..........................113
HipChat example for custom alert actions.........................116
Advanced options for working with custom alert actions....122
KV Store integration for custom alert actions...................124

**Modular inputs**

Modular inputs overview..................................................127
Modular inputs basic example.........................................131
Create modular inputs......................................................137
Set up logging.....................................................................152
Set up external validation...............................................154
Data checkpoints.............................................................156
Set up streaming..............................................................159
Modular inputs configuration............................................165
Create a custom user interface.........................................172
Developer tools for modular inputs...............................180
Modular inputs examples................................................186
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Build scripted inputs</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scripted inputs overview</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting up a scripted input</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing reliable scripts</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example script that polls a database</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customize Splunk Web</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customization options and caching</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customize the login page</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customize dashboard styling and behavior</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UI internationalization</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building custom apps</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developer resources</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced XML (Deprecated)</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About advanced XML</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Build a search view using advanced XML</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Build a dashboard using advanced XML</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Build a form search using advanced XML</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use XML schemas</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced charting options</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customize drilldown options</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Build a real-time dashboard</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn off autopause</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switcher modules</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lister modules</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use lookups with a view</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Getting started

Building customizations for the Splunk platform

Learn about APIs and other Splunk platform customization options.

Developer resources

APIs

Learn how to build custom solutions for data input, analysis, and alert actions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>API</th>
<th>Use case</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Custom visualizations</td>
<td>Create custom visualizations for analyzing data patterns and trends.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom alert actions</td>
<td>Implement a custom response to alerts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modular inputs</td>
<td>Index data from unique sources or in non-standard formats.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scripted inputs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Splunk Web customization

Modify login page and other components.

See also

See the following resources for additional information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To learn about</th>
<th>See</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Building visualizations and dashboards</td>
<td>• Dashboards and Visualizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Using Simple XML</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Working with alerts</td>
<td>• Alerting manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To learn about</td>
<td>See</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• General app building guidance</td>
<td>• Get started developing Splunk apps on the Splunk Developer Portal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Leveraging Splunk SDKs</td>
<td>• Overview of Splunk SDKs on the Splunk Developer Portal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Creating custom search commands</td>
<td>• How to create custom search commands on the Splunk Developer Portal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Managing access to custom search commands</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Custom search command examples</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Using the Splunk REST API</td>
<td>• REST API Reference Manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• REST API User Manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• REST API Tutorials</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advanced XML Deprecation

As of Splunk Enterprise 6.3, the Advanced XML feature of the Splunk Web Framework is officially deprecated.

**What deprecation means**

There will no longer be any feature enhancements to the Advanced XML framework.

**Support during deprecation**

- Any apps or dashboards using Advanced XML will continue to work.

- Advanced XML will continue to be supported. Bugs will be fixed and support cases will be handled.

**New app development and app migration**

- Because there will be no further investment in the Advanced XML framework, any future development should be done using other features of the Splunk Web Framework (Simple XML, Simple XML JS/CSS extensions, HTML).
• For existing apps or dashboards that use Advanced XML, while not necessary, we request that developers begin the migration process away from Advanced XML. We encourage developers to provide feedback at devinfo@splunk.com if there are any issues with migration.

• For information about building dashboards and other visualizations using Simple XML, see Editing Simple XML in *Dashboards and Visualizations*.

**Notice of removal**

A date has not yet been identified for removing Advanced XML from Splunk Enterprise. Notice of Advanced XML removal will be provided at least one release in advance of the removal.
Custom visualizations

Custom visualizations overview

Unique use cases and data sets can require custom visualizations.

Use the Splunk platform custom visualization API to create visualizations that admins can download and install from Splunkbase. Users can access and configure installed custom visualizations in Splunk Web. The API lets you create a user experience consistent with the standard Splunk platform visualization set.

For user documentation on Splunk platform custom visualization apps, see Custom visualizations.

Release notes

The custom visualization API has been updated for the latest Splunk software version. If you are building a new custom visualization app, use the latest version of the API.

Developers who built apps using prior versions of the API are encouraged to update their apps.

For more details on API updates and migration advice for existing custom visualization apps, see API updates and migration advice.

Developer resources

Documentation

Tutorial

Build a custom visualization
Learn how to create a working custom visualization. This tutorial includes steps for creating an example visualization, developer best practices, and example code.

API details and best practices
- **Custom visualization API reference**
  - Review custom visualization components and app directory structure.

API updates and migration advice
- **Get migration information for apps built using the previous API version.**

Formatter API reference
- Review components of the user interface for formatting visualizations.

User experience
- **Design guidelines**
  - Implement custom visualization appearance and behavior.

Data handling guidelines
- Work with user search results and data format errors.

API interactions
- **Custom visualizations in Simple XML**
  - Add a custom visualization to a dashboard and configure it in Simple XML.

- **Custom visualizations in SplunkJS**
  - Access and instantiate a custom visualization in SplunkJS.

Community
- Discuss custom visualizations with other developers on Splunk Answers.

**API updates and migration advice**

The custom visualizations API has been updated for the latest Splunk Enterprise software version.
If you used one of the previous versions of the API to build a custom visualization app, review the following versioned changes for details and migration requirements.

Changes to existing functionality require migration to support compatibility with the custom visualizations framework. Other updates add new functionality and migration is optional.

**Backwards compatibility**

App code migrated to the newest API version is no longer compatible with the previous Splunk Enterprise software version. For published apps, use versioning to support separate compatibility with different Splunk Enterprise versions.

**Migrating to 6.6**

**Changes to existing functionality**

Software version 6.6 introduces a drilldown editor user interface for visualizations saved to dashboards.

The drilldown editor is available in dashboard edit mode. As of software version 6.6, the visualization **Format** menu no longer includes drilldown enablement and configuration settings for Splunk platform visualizations.

After saving a visualization to a dashboard, users can use the drilldown editor or Simple XML to configure drilldown behavior.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Update</th>
<th>Type of update</th>
<th>Changes</th>
<th>How to migrate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>supports_drilldown</td>
<td>A new UI editor is available in Splunk Enterprise 6.6. This flag determines whether the editor is available for drilldown default behavior and configuration options in the Format menu might have changed.</td>
<td>Remove any existing drilldown configuration options in the Format menu. Add the <code>supports_drilldown</code> flag to <code>visualizations.conf</code> and set it to <code>true</code> to provide the drilldown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
a visualization.

Drilldown enablement setting in the custom visualization. Located in savedsearches.conf.

Indicates whether drilldown is enabled by default. Default value is all (enabled).

Replaces prior drilldown enablement settings in the Format editor.

Remove any existing drilldown configuration options in the Format menu and use the supports_drilldown flag to make the drilldown editor available to users.

No other migration change is necessary.

**New functionality in 6.6**

Software version 6.6 introduces trellis layout. This feature lets users split search results on a field or aggregation to visualize values in separate segments.

**Migrating to 6.5**

**Changes to existing functionality**

The following updates for software version 6.5 require migration in any apps built using the previous API version.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Update</th>
<th>Where</th>
<th>Type of update</th>
<th>Changes</th>
<th>Replaces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;splunk-control-group&gt;</td>
<td>formatter.html</td>
<td>Change to supported API</td>
<td>Provides a component for wrapping input controls with layout, labels, and help text. CSS layout classes are deprecated and should no longer be used.</td>
<td>Replaces CSS layout classes for formatter controls. Replaces separate label and help text <code>&lt;div&gt;</code> elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visualization namespacing syntax</td>
<td>formatter.html</td>
<td>Change to supported API</td>
<td>Provides an abbreviated syntax for referencing a visualization in the HTML file.</td>
<td>Previous fully qualified namespacing syntax should not be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base visualization interface and utility class location</td>
<td>SplunkVisualizationBase, SplunkVisualizationUtils</td>
<td>File path change</td>
<td>The base interface and utility class files are located in the <code>api/</code> directory.</td>
<td>These files are no longer located in the <code>vizapi/</code> directory.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### New functionality in 6.5

The following updates provide new functionality in the custom visualizations framework for software version 6.5. Migration is optional but recommended.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Update</th>
<th>Where</th>
<th>Changes</th>
<th>Replaces</th>
<th>How to migrate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New utility functions</td>
<td>SplunkVisualizationUtils</td>
<td>Provides new utilities for accessing color palettes, formatting dates and time, and boolean normalization.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Use the new utility functions to access commonly needed resources or functionality. Continue using the required security utilities. See Utility functions in the API reference for more details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;splunk-color-picker&gt;</td>
<td>formatter.html</td>
<td>Provides a way to set a preconfigured color palette type, extend a preconfigured palette, or create a custom color palette.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Use one of the preconfigured color palettes or specify custom colors for extending and creating new palettes. See the Formatter API</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Build a custom visualization

This tutorial introduces custom visualization app components and developer best practices.

For complete component information, see the Custom visualization API reference.

Tutorial overview

As an example project, the tutorial shows you how to build a radial meter visualization.

This custom visualization uses the D3.js library to render the radial meter. The meter visualization represents a search result count value as a partial circle on a value range.
Getting started

Development mode settings

It is not necessary for the Splunk platform to be in development mode while building a custom visualization. However, development mode provides access to unbuilt file content and prevents caching. These options are helpful for debugging as well as for viewing changes as you make them.

You can enable development mode by adding the following settings to the web.conf configuration file in etc/system/local. If you do not already have a local copy of this file, create one and add these settings.

[settings]
minify_js = False
minify_css = False
js_no_cache = True
cacheEntriesLimit = 0
cacheBytesLimit = 0
enableWebDebug = True

Build the app

Start by setting up an app to contain the custom visualization. Use one of the following options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>App setup option</th>
<th>What to do</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Download the app template</td>
<td>1. Download the custom visualization app template.</td>
<td>The template contains the directory and file structure for the app.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Unzip the template in the $$SPLUNK_HOME/share/splunk/app_templates/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>directory.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create the app manually</td>
<td>Use the directory and file structure shown below.</td>
<td>vizTutorial_app is used as the app name in this tutorial.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add the visualization to an</td>
<td>Add the relevant visualization files to the app directory. Use the directory and file structure shown below.</td>
<td>vizTutorial_app is used as the app name in this tutorial.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**App directory and file structure**

Here is the directory structure for an app that contains a custom visualization. The directory includes Webpack configuration files. Throughout this tutorial, `viz_tutorial_app` is used as the app name.

```appname
  appserver
    static
      visualizations
        <visualization_name>
          src
            visualization_source.js
            webpack.config.js
            visualization.js
            visualization.css
            formatter.html
            package.json
            preview.png
        default
          visualizations.conf
          savedsearches.conf
        metadata
          default.meta
      README
        savedsearches.conf.spec
```

**Visualization files in the app**

There are four main files in a custom visualization.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>visualization_source.js</code></td>
<td>This file contains the source code for the custom visualization. You can edit the source code in this file. Webpack uses the source code file to build the <code>visualization.js</code> file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>visualization.js</code></td>
<td>Built file for rendering the visualization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>formatter.html</code></td>
<td>Contains HTML for rendering the visualization format menu. The format menu shows up on the <code>Search</code> page and in dashboards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visualization.css</td>
<td>Contains CSS style and behavior rules for the visualization. CSS rules should have names as specific to the visualization as possible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional components for the tutorial visualization

The radial meter visualization uses the D3 library to render the meter. The tutorial shows you how to use the `npm` package manager to install D3 in the app package. Webpack then builds the D3 library into the visualization code.

Create the visualization logic

**Set up the visualization source code**

Create visualization source code using the custom visualizations app template.

1. Rename the
   `viz_tutorial_app/appserver/static/visualizations/standin` directory to `radial_meter`.

2. Install dependencies using `npm` package manager.
   From the `viz_tutorial_app/appserver/static/visualizations/radial_meter` directory, run `$ npm install`.
   Disregard any warning messages that might appear.
   This step generates a `/node_modules` sub-directory in this folder.

3. Add D3 as a dependency.
   Run `$ npm install --save d3@3.5`.
   Observe that, for purposes of this tutorial, a specific version of D3 must be used.
   This step generates a D3 directory in `/node_modules`.

4. Add other dependencies.
   a.) Run `$ npm install --save underscore`.
   b.) Run `$ npm install --save jquery`.

5. In the `viz_tutorial_app/appserver/static/visualizations/radial_meter/src` directory, find the `visualization_source.js` file. Replace all of the code in `visualization_source.js` with the following code.
define([
    'jquery',
    'underscore',
    'api/SplunkVisualizationBase',
    'api/SplunkVisualizationUtils',
    'd3'
],
    function($, _, SplunkVisualizationBase, SplunkVisualizationUtils, d3) {

        return SplunkVisualizationBase.extend({

            initialize: function() {
                // Save this.$el for convenience
                this.$el = $(this.el);

                // Add a css selector class
                this.$el.addClass('splunk-radial-meter');
            },

            getInitialDataParams: function() {
                return ({
                    outputMode: SplunkVisualizationBase.ROW_MAJOR_OUTPUT_MODE,
                    count: 10000
                });
            },

            updateView: function(data, config) {
                // Fill in this part in the next steps.
            }
        });
    });
How visualization_source.js manages visualization logic

To manage visualization logic, visualization_source.js uses important custom visualization framework conventions.

It returns an object that extends the SplunkVisualizationBase class. As part of extending this class, visualization_source.js overrides two functions in SplunkVisualizationBase.

- **updateView**
  This function is called whenever search results are updated or the visualization format changes. It handles visualization rendering using the following two parameters.
  - data. An object containing search result data.
  - config. An object containing visualization format information.

  The next part of the tutorial shows you how to complete the updateView function.

- **getInitialDataParams**
  This function is required for data to be returned from the search. This function specifies the data output format for search results. You can also use getInitialDataParams to specify the maximum number of results.

Add the updateView function

updateView needs to check for data and render the visualization according to the specified configuration. Add the following code to fill in the function in visualization_source.js. Read the inline comments to learn more about each part of the function.

updateView code

```javascript
updateView: function(data, config) {
    // Guard for empty data
    if(data.rows.length < 1){
        return;
    }
    // Take the first data point
    datum = data.rows[0][0];
    // Clear the div
    this.$el.empty();
}```
// Pick a color for now
var mainColor = 'yellow';
// Set domain max
var maxValue = 100;

// Set height and width
var height = 220;
var width = 220;

// Create a radial scale representing part of a circle
var scale = d3.scale.linear()
  .domain([0, maxValue])
  .range([ - Math.PI * .75, Math.PI * .75])
  .clamp(true);

// Create parameterized arc definition
var arc = d3.svg.arc()
  .startAngle(function(d){
    return scale(0);
  })
  .endAngle(function(d){
    return scale(d)
  })
  .innerRadius(70)
  .outerRadius(85);

// SVG setup
var svg  = d3.select(this.el).append('svg')
  .attr('width', width)
  .attr('height', height)
  .style('background', 'white')
  .append('g')
  .attr('transform', 'translate(' + width / 2 + ',' + height / 2 + ')');

// Background arc
svg.append('path')
  .datum(maxValue)
  .attr('d', arc)
  .style('fill', 'lightgray');

// Fill arc
svg.append('path')
  .datum(datum)
  .attr('d', arc)
  .style('fill', mainColor);

// Text
svg.append('text')
  .datum(datum)
  .attr('class', 'meter-center-text')
  .style('text-anchor', 'middle')
Add CSS

At this point, you can add CSS rules to manage the visualization appearance.
Add the following rules to the `visualization.css` file.

```css
/* Formatting for text element*/
.meter-center-text {
    font-size: 40px;
    font-weight: 200;
    font-family: "Helvetica Neue", Helvetica, sans-serif;
}

/* Center the main SVG in the page */
.splunk-radial-meter svg {
    display: block;
    margin: auto;
}
```

Add configuration settings

Register and export the visualization using configuration files in the app directory.

**Register the visualization**

Register the visualization to make it visible to the Splunk platform.

1. In the `viz_tutorial_app/default` folder, find the `visualizations.conf` file.
2. Open the file and delete the entire `[standin] stanza.
3. Add the following stanza to the file. Note that the stanza name must match the visualization folder name. In this case, it is `radial_meter`.
```
[radial_meter]
label = Radial Meter
```

Every visualization in an app must have a stanza in the `visualizations.conf` file. The **stanza name and the `label` attribute are required** but there are other optional settings. Here is the complete list of settings that the stanza can include.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>Public label used throughout Splunk Web to refer to the visualization.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default_height</td>
<td>Default visualization height.</td>
<td>No. Defaults to 250 if unspecified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>Brief description for the visualization, appearing in Splunk Web.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>search_fragment</td>
<td>Brief search portion to indicate how to structure results properly for the visualization. Used in Splunk Web.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allow_user_selection</td>
<td>Whether the visualization should be available for users to select in Splunk Web.</td>
<td>No. Defaults to true, meaning the visualization is available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disabled</td>
<td>If set to 1, the visualization is not available anywhere in the Splunk platform. In this case, overrides a true setting for allow_user_selection.</td>
<td>No. Defaults to 0 if unspecified, meaning that the visualization is available.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Export the visualization**

By default, a custom visualization is only available within its own app context. Export the visualization to make it available globally, including to the Search and Reporting app. To export the custom visualization app, follow these steps.

1. In the viz_tutorial_app/metadata folder, find the default.meta file.
2. Open the file and add the following content.
   ```
   [visualizations/radial_meter]
   export = system
   Note that the stanza name syntax is
   visualizations/<visualization_folder_name>. In this case, the visualization folder name is radial_meter.
   ```
Try out the visualization

The essential visualization rendering code is in place. Now you can build the visualization and run a search.

Rebuild the visualization

Every time you update the source code in visualization_source.js, you must rebuild the visualization to see your changes in Splunk Web.

If developer mode is enabled, it is not necessary to restart the Splunk platform to see changes from the rebuilt visualization in Splunk Web.

Prerequisites
Ensure that the $SPLUNK_HOME environment variable is pointing to the Splunk installation folder. Use the command
echo $SPLUNK_HOME in a terminal window to verify that the Splunk installation folder path prints. If it does not, set it with this export command: export SPLUNK_HOME=/Applications/Splunk.

Steps

1. Build the visualization by running $ npm run build from the /radial_meter directory. Notice that this generates the built visualization.js file in the same directory.
2. From the Search and Reporting home page, run this search.
   index=_internal | stats count
3. Select the Visualizations tab.
4. Select the Visualization Picker at left to review the available visualizations. The Radial Meter visualization appears under More. Note that this tutorial does not include adding a visualization icon, so the Radial Meter visualization uses this generic icon: 📊.
5. Select the Radial Meter visualization to see it render the search results.

Error handling

If you run a different search than the one shown here, results might not be formatted to generate the visualization properly. You might notice that there are no error messages to indicate this problem to a user. The next tutorial steps show you how to add data format error handling to the Radial Meter visualization.
Handle data format errors

To introduce some data format error handling, go back to visualization_source.js. The next steps show you how to override the formatData method that visualization_source.js inherits from SplunkVisualizationBase.

**Override formatData**

formatData gets a raw data object from splunkd and returns an object formatted for rendering. This object passes to updateView as its data argument. Add the following code to visualization_source.js to specify how formatData validates and processes raw data.

Make sure to add the new formatData code exactly as shown. The ... symbols indicate code already added.

```javascript
getInitialDataParams: function() {
    ...
},

formatData: function(data, config) {
    // Check for an empty data object
    if(data.rows.length < 1){
        return false;
    }
    var datum = SplunkVisualizationUtils.escapeHtml(parseFloat(data.rows[0][0]));

    // Check for invalid data
    if(_.isNaN(datum)){
        throw new SplunkVisualizationBase.VisualizationError(
            'This meter only supports numbers'  
        );
    }
    return datum;
},

updateView: function(data, config) {
    ...
}
...
Best practices for data validation and handling

The code just added to `formatData` does not do much formatting. However, it demonstrates important practices for data validation and error handling. Review these best practices when creating any custom visualization.

- **Check for empty data**
  Whenever the search results change, `formatData` is called. Sometimes the results data object is empty and this case needs to be handled.

- **Check for invalid data**
  Handle cases in which the visualization search does not generate data in the correct format for rendering. Check for the expected data format before trying to render the visualization. In this example, `formatData` checks for a number.

- **Throw helpful errors**
  When a visualization throws a `SplunkVisualizationBase.VisualizationError`, users see the error in Splunk Web. Errors can provide information about what went wrong and help users to troubleshoot.

- **Sanitize values added to the DOM**
  Any dynamic value that will be added to the DOM should be passed through `escapeHtml( )` for security.

Change rendering on data format errors

In addition to these updates to `formatData`, change `updateView` so that it does nothing if `formatData` does not return anything to render.

Replace all of the code in `updateView` with the following code.

```javascript
updateView: function(data, config) {
  // Return if no data
  if (!data) {
    return;
  }

  // Assign datum to the data object returned from formatData
  var datum = data;

  // Clear the div
  this.$el.empty();
```
// Pick a color for now
var mainColor = 'yellow';

// Set domain max
var maxValue = 100;

// Set height and width
var height = 220;
var width = 220;

// Create a radial scale representing part of a circle
var scale = d3.scale.linear()
  .domain([0, maxValue])
  .range([-Math.PI * .75, Math.PI * .75])
  .clamp(true);

// Create parameterized arc definition
var arc = d3.svg.arc()
  .startAngle(function(d){
    return scale(0);
  })
  .endAngle(function(d){
    return scale(d)
  })
  .innerRadius(70)
  .outerRadius(85);

// SVG setup
var svg  = d3.select(this.el).append('svg')
  .attr('width', width)
  .attr('height', height)
  .style('background', 'white')
  .append('g')
  .attr('transform', 'translate(' + width / 2 + ',' + height / 2 + ')');

// Background arc
svg.append('path')
  .datum(maxValue)
  .attr('d', arc)
  .style('fill', 'lightgray');

// Fill arc
svg.append('path')
  .datum(datum)
  .attr('d', arc)
  .style('fill', mainColor);

// Text
svg.append('text')
  .datum(datum)
  .attr('class', 'meter-center-text')
updateView now checks for null data and does not render in this case.

After these updates, if a search does not return numbers a useful error message appears.

Run `$npm run build` to rebuild the `visualization.js` file if you want to try out the visualization at this point.

---

### Add user-configurable properties

Custom visualizations can include user-configurable properties and an interface for users to specify settings. This part of the tutorial shows you how to declare two configurable properties and handle property settings in `visualization_source.js`. These steps set up the visualization to work with a user interface.

**Property naming**

In configuration files, property names refer to the specific part of the visualization that they affect. For example, use this name for the property that determines the main color of the radial meter.

```
display.visualizations.custom.viz_tutorial_app.radial_meter.mainColor
```

Use this name for the property determining the meter maximum count value.
**Declare property information**

Once you determine names for the configurable properties, the next step is to declare the property names, types, and default values.

The radial meter app needs properties for its dial color and maximum value. Add the following property names and types to `viz_tutorial_app/README/savedsearches.conf.spec`.

```plaintext
display.visualizations.custom.viz_tutorial_app.radial_meter.mainColor = <string>
display.visualizations.custom.viz_tutorial_app.radial_meter.maxValue = <float>
```

Next, specify property default values by adding the following content to `viz_tutorial_app/default/savedsearches.conf`.

```
[default]
display.visualizations.custom.viz_tutorial_app.radial_meter.mainColor = #f7bc38
display.visualizations.custom.viz_tutorial_app.radial_meter.maxValue = 100
```

Now you can add code to `visualization_source.js` for handling property configurations.

**Handle property settings**

This part of the tutorial shows you how to use the following two properties to get user settings for the foreground color and the maximum radial meter value.

- `display.visualizations.custom.viz_tutorial_app.radial_meter.mainColor`
- `display.visualizations.custom.viz_tutorial_app.radial_meter.maxValue`

Start by changing `updateView` to check for the properties and use default values in case the properties are not set.

Replace these lines in `updateView`
// Pick a color for now
var mainColor = 'yellow';

// Set domain max
var maxValue = 100;

with this code.

updateView: function(data, config) {
...

    // Get color config or use a default yellow shade
    var mainColor =
    config[this.getPropertyNamespaceInfo().propertyNamespace + 'mainColor']
    || '#f7bc38';

    // Set meter max value or use a default
    var maxValue =
    parseFloat(config[this.getPropertyNamespaceInfo().propertyNamespace +
    'maxValue']) || 100;
    ...

After these updates, run $ npm run build from the /radial_meter directory to rebuild the visualization. At this point, the visualization is ready for a configuration user interface.

### Implement a format menu

The code now checks for two visualization properties and handles user settings. The next step is to provide users with a user interface for setting these properties. The following steps show you how to define a format menu in HTML and using Splunk Web components. The menu appears in the Search page and in dashboard menus.

**Define the format menu**

The format menu defined here has two sections. The first one lets users specify a maximum meter value. The second section uses Splunk Web components to define a color picker for the meter foreground.

**Steps**
1. Locate the
   \texttt{viz_tutorial_app/appserver/static/visualizations/radial\_meter/formatter.html}
   file.

2. Open the file and add the following content to it.

   \begin{verbatim}
   <form class="splunk-formatter-section" section-label="Max value">
     <splunk-control-group label="Maximum dial value">
       <splunk-text-input name="\{VIZ\_NAMESPACE\}.maxValue" value="100">
         </splunk-text-input>
       </splunk-control-group>
     </form>
   <form class="splunk-formatter-section" section-label="Dial color">
     <splunk-control-group label="Color">
       <splunk-color-picker name="\{VIZ\_NAMESPACE\}.mainColor" value="#f7bc38">
         </splunk-color-picker>
       </splunk-control-group>
     </form>
   \end{verbatim}

\textbf{Working with formatter.html}

The code just added shows some important aspects of implementing a format menu.

- Each menu section needs its own form.
- For each section to render separately, make sure to assign each section the \texttt{splunk-formatter-section} class.
- Each input element should be named according to the property that it impacts.
- The \texttt{splunk-color-picker} component defaults to using the \texttt{splunkCategorical} color palette if no \texttt{palette type} attribute is specified.
- When a user changes a setting in the format menu, the \texttt{config} dictionary gets the updated property value. \texttt{updateView} is called using the new values in \texttt{config}.

Additionally, the code just added demonstrates using the shortened property namespaces syntax available in \texttt{formatter.html}.

\textbf{Formatter property namespaces}

In \texttt{formatter.html}, you can refer to visualization properties using the following shortened namespace syntax.
This shortened syntax is equivalent to the fully qualified name used to declare the property in `savedsearches.conf`.

The following procedure for defining the format menu includes the shortened syntax.

**Note:** The shortened property name syntax is available only in the `formatter.html` file. Use the fully qualified property name in any other visualization app files.

For more information on implementing and configuring the format menu interface, see the [Formatter API reference](#).

---

### Conclusion

You now have a working example custom visualization. You can use the design patterns and best practices in this tutorial to build any custom visualization.

To learn more about creating custom visualizations, see the following topics.

- Custom visualization API reference
- Design guidelines

### Custom visualization API reference

The custom visualization API has been updated for Splunk software version 6.5 and is now fully supported. If you are building a new custom visualization app, use the latest version of the API.

Developers whose apps use the experimental API offered with software version 6.4 are encouraged to update their apps. See [API updates and migration advice](#) for more information.

Use this reference to review custom visualization requirements, components, and configuration information.
App directory structure

To add a custom visualization to an app, put the required visualization package and configuration files into the app directory. The following layout shows required custom visualization components within an app directory. It includes Webpack configuration files.

```
appname
    appserver
    static
        visualizations
            <visualization_name>
                src
                    visualization_source.js
                    webpack.config.js
                    visualization.js
                    visualization.css
                    formatter.html
                    package.json
                    preview.png
    default
        visualizations.conf
        savedsearches.conf
    metadata
        default.meta
    README
        savedsearches.conf.spec
```

App packaging

Webpack

Use Webpack to package custom visualization apps to run on the Splunk platform.

Webpack is a resource packaging tool that can build multiple app dependencies into a single package. This functionality provides isolation, encapsulation, and improved performance.

To learn more about Webpack, see https://webpack.github.io.
Template Webpack configuration

You can use or extend the custom visualization app template to build any custom visualization app. This template includes a visualization_source.js file and an initial Webpack configuration that works with npm (node.js package manager).

Webpack configuration details

The template Webpack configuration is located in the stand-in visualization package. You can find it in the following folder.

$TEMPLATE_APP_ROOT/appserver/static/visualizations/standin/.

The configuration contains the following two files.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>package.json</td>
<td>npm package file.</td>
<td>• Declares the visualization package dependencies and useful shortcuts for running build tasks.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| webpack.config.js     | Webpack configuration file. | • Defines the build entry point and the output location  
                        |                      | • Can be extended to load various resources into a visualization package.  
                        |                      | • By default, webpack.config.js defines the source entry point of the package as src/visualization_source.js and the output file as visualization.js.  
                        |                      | • When Webpack runs in the same directory as this configuration file, it builds the JavaScript and its dependencies together and produces a built visualization.js file. |
Webpack a custom visualization

Use the Webpack configuration in the custom visualization template to build custom visualizations. After Webpack builds the custom visualization `visualization.js` file, the template app package can be run as an app on the Splunk platform.

Prerequisites

- Make sure that `npm` is installed. To install `npm`, see www.npmjs.com.
- Download the custom visualization template and review the Webpack configuration files.

Steps

1. In the custom visualization template, rename the `/standin/visualization` directory for the custom visualization you are building.
2. Add your custom visualization code to `visualization_source.js` file.
3. Update `package.json`
   - Change the visualization name to match the custom visualization you are building.
   - Add any custom visualization dependencies to the dependencies list.
   - Change the description and any other details relevant to your custom visualization.
4. From your custom visualization directory run `$ npm install`.
5. From the same directory run `$ npm run build`.

These steps should produce the following built visualization file.

```
$TEMPLATE_APP_ROOT/appserver/static/visualizations/<visualization_name>/visualization.js
```

Logic

Use these components to build custom visualization logic.

`visualization.js`

By default, this file is built from the `visualization_source.js` source code using Webpack.
**visualization_source.js**

**Description**
This visualization source code file contains the central logic for capturing and rendering data in the visualization. It is an AMD (Asynchronous Module Definition) module that returns an object extending `SplunkVisualizationBase`.

**Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Requirement details</th>
<th>For more information see</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SplunkVisualizationBase</strong></td>
<td><code>visualization_source.js</code> must override the following functions and options in this class.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <code>getInitialDataParams</code>. Indicates how the visualization framework fetches data for the visualization.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <code>updateView</code>. Function called to render the visualization.</td>
<td><code>SplunkVisualizationBase</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SplunkVisualizationUtils</strong></td>
<td><code>visualization_source.js</code> must include this utility library for safely incorporating dynamic content in visualizations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Security requirement</td>
<td>Security utilities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SplunkVisualizationBase**

The `SplunkVisualizationBase` class offers an API for access and communication with the Splunk platform.

**Requirements**

`visualization_source.js` extends this class. It must override the following methods and options.
updateView

This function is called whenever search results are updated or the visualization format changes. It handles visualization rendering using the following two parameters.

- **data.** An object containing search result data.
- **config.** An object containing visualization format information.

getInitialDataParams

This function is required for data to be returned from the search. It specifies the data output format for search results. You can also use this function to specify the maximum number of results. Use any of the following data output options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Row-major</strong></td>
<td>List field values as they appear in each row of the raw JSON results object array.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Returns a field name array and a row array. Each row array index contains an array representing all field values for one result.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getInitialDataParams option name</td>
<td>SplunkVisualizationBase.ROW_MAJOR_OUTPUT_MODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Column-major</strong></td>
<td>List field values as they appear in each column of the raw JSON results object array.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Returns a field name array and a column array. Each column array index contains an array representing all results values for one field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode</td>
<td>Example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getInitialDataParams option name</td>
<td>SplunkVisualizationBase.COLUMN_MAJOR_OUTPUT_MODE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| | \[
| \begin{array}{l}
| \text{fields: [}
| \text{\{ name: 'store_id' },
| \text{\{ name: 'qty' },
| \text{\{ name: 'product' \}}
| \text{\}}},
| \text{\{}
| \text{store_id: 'west',}
| \text{qty: 400, product: 'shirt'},
| \text{\}}
| \text{\{}
| \text{store_id: 'east',}
| \text{qty: 625, product: 'mug'},
| \text{\}}
| \text{\{}
| \text{store_id: 'north',}
| \text{qty: 812, product: 'hat'},
| \text{\}}
| \end{array}\] |

### Raw format

Raw JSON object.

Returns a field name array and a results array in which each index contains a result object showing all fields and field values as key value pairs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Override required?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>initialize</td>
<td>• Override to define initial data parameters that the framework should use to</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Method Description Override required?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Override required?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getInitialDataParams</td>
<td>fetch data for the visualization.</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The code in this method can assume that the visualization root DOM (Document Object Model) element is available as <code>this.el</code>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onConfigChange</td>
<td>• Override to define the initial data parameters used to fetch data for the visualization.</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Override to implement custom handling of the <code>config</code> attribute changes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The default behavior is to mark <code>formatData</code> invalid.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>formatData</td>
<td>• Override to implement custom data processing logic. The return value passes to <code>updateView</code>.</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The data return value includes a <code>data.meta.done</code> Boolean flag indicating that the search job is complete.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Do not call this method directly in <code>visualization_source.js</code>. Call <code>invalidateFormatData</code> instead to indicate that <code>formatData</code> needs to run again.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The framework batches all invalidation methods to update the visualization efficiently.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setupView</td>
<td></td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Override required?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| updateView   | • Override to implement the initial view setup logic.  
• This method is called immediately before the first call to `updateView`.  
• Do not call this method directly in `visualization_source.js`.  
Call `invalidateUpdateView` instead to indicate that `updateView` needs to run again.  
• The framework batches all invalidation methods to update the visualization efficiently. | Required           |
| reflow       | • Override to implement visualization resizing logic.  
• This method is called whenever the container dimensions change.  
Measure `this.el` to determine current dimensions.  
• Do not call this method directly in `visualization_source.js`.  
Call `invalidateReflow` instead to indicate that `reflow` needs to run again.  
• The framework batches all invalidation methods to update the visualization efficiently. | Optional           |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Override required?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>update</td>
<td>update the visualization efficiently.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remove</td>
<td>• Override to perform necessary disassembly logic.</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateDataParams</td>
<td>• Call this method to update the data parameters to use when fetching data. The framework fetches an updated data set.</td>
<td>Do not override.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drilldown</td>
<td>• Call this method when a drilldown interaction happens.</td>
<td>Do not override.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>invalidateFormatData</td>
<td>• Call this method to indicate that formatData needs to run again.</td>
<td>Do not override.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>invalidateUpdateView</td>
<td>• Call this method to indicate that updateView needs to run again. The framework batches all invalidation methods to update the visualization efficiently.</td>
<td>Do not override.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>invalidateReflow</td>
<td>• Call this method to indicate that reflow needs to run again. The framework batches all invalidation methods to update the visualization efficiently.</td>
<td>Do not override.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Override required?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCurrentData</td>
<td>update the visualization efficiently.</td>
<td>Do not override.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCurrentConfig</td>
<td>• Call this method to get the current data returned by formatData.</td>
<td>Do not override.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getPropertyNameInfo</td>
<td>• Call this method to get current configuration attributes.</td>
<td>Do not override.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setConfig</td>
<td>• Call this method to get current configuration attributes.</td>
<td>Do not override.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setConfig</td>
<td>• Reserved method name.</td>
<td>Do not call or override.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setConfig</td>
<td>• Reserved method name.</td>
<td>Do not call or override.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SplunkVisualizationBase public interface**

**SplunkVisualizationBase**

define([  
  'underscore',  
  'backbone'  
], function(  
  _  
  Backbone  
) {  
  var VisualizationError = function(message) {  
    this.name = 'SplunkVisualizationError';  
    this.message = message || '';  
    Error.apply(this, arguments);  
  };  
});
VisualizationError.prototype = new Error();

var SplunkVisualizationBase = function(el, appName, vizName) {
    this.el = el;
    this._config = null;
    this._data = null;
    this._appName = appName;
    this._vizName = vizName;
    this.initialize();
};

_.extend(SplunkVisualizationBase.prototype, Backbone.Events, {
    /**
     * Override to perform constructor logic.
     * Code in initialize can assume that the visualization has been assigned
     * a root DOM element, available as `this.el`.
     */
    initialize: function() {},

    /**
     * Override to define initial data parameters that the framework should use to
     * fetch data for the visualization.
     * Allowed data parameters:
     * outputMode (required) the data format that the visualization expects, one of
     * - SplunkVisualizationBase.COLUMN_MAJOR_OUTPUT_MODE
     *   {
     *     fields: [
     *         { name: 'x' },
     *         { name: 'y' },
     *         { name: 'z' }
     *     ],
     *     columns: [
     *         ['a', 'b', 'c'],
     *         [4, 5, 6],
     *         [70, 80, 90]
     *     ]
     *   }
     * - SplunkVisualizationBase.ROW_MAJOR_OUTPUT_MODE
     *   {
     *     fields: [
     *         { name: 'x' },
     *         { name: 'y' },
     *         { name: 'z' }
     *     ],
     *     rows: [ }
* - SplunkVisualizationBase.RAW_OUTPUT_MODE
*   
*     {  
*         fields: [
*             { name: 'x' },
*             { name: 'y' },
*             { name: 'z' }
*         ],
*         results: [
*             { x: 'a', y: 4, z: 70 },
*             { x: 'b', y: 5, z: 80 },
*             { x: 'c', y: 6, z: 90 }
*         ]
*     }
* 
* count (optional) how many rows of results to request, default is 1000
* 
* offset (optional) the index of the first requested result row, default is 0
* 
* sortKey (optional) the field name to sort the results by
* 
* sortDirection (optional) the direction of the sort, one of:
* - SplunkVisualizationBase.SORT_ASCENDING
* - SplunkVisualizationBase.SORT_DESCENDING (default)
* 
* search (optional) a post-processing search to apply to generate the results
* 
* @param {Object} config The initial config attributes
* @returns {Object}
* */

getInitialDataParams: function(config) {
    return {};
},

/**
 * Override to implement custom handling of config attribute changes.
 * 
 * Default behavior is to mark the formatData routine invalid.
 * 
 * @param {Object} configChanges The changed config attributes, an object with changed keys mapping to their new values
 * @param {Object} previousConfig The previous config attributes
 * */
onConfigChange: function(configChanges, previousConfig) {
    this.invalidateFormatData();
},

/**
 * Override to implement custom data processing logic.
 *
 * The return value of this method will be passed to the
 * updateView routine.
 * This method should not be called directly by visualization
 * code, call
 * invalidateFormatData instead to notify the framework that the
 * formatData
 * routine needs to be run again.
 *
 * @param {Object} rawData The data in its raw form
 * @param {Object} config The current config attributes
 * @returns {*} 
 */
formatData: function(rawData, config) {
    return rawData;
},

/**
 * Override to implement one-time view setup logic.
 *
 * This method will be called immediately before the first call
 * to the
 * updateView routine.
 * This method should not be called directly by visualization
 * code.
 */
setupView: function() {},

/**
 * Override to implement visualization rendering logic.
 *
 * This method should not be called directly by visualization
 * code, call
 * invalidateUpdateView instead to notify the framework that the
 * updateView
 * routine needs to be run again.
 *
 * @param {*} data The formatted data, as returned by the
 * formatData routine
 * @param {Object} config The current config attributes
 * @param {Function} async A function that notifies the
 * framework that the
 * visualization will update asynchronously.
 * If all updates are occurring synchronously within
 * updateView,
the `async` parameter can be ignored.
If any updates are asynchronous (e.g. animations), call async() and use the return value as a callback to signal that the update has completed:

```javascript
updateView: function(data, config, async) {
    var done = async();
    this.performAsyncUpdates(
        onComplete: done
    );
}
```

Override to implement visualization resizing logic.

```javascript
reflow: function() {},
```

Override to perform all necessary teardown logic.

```javascript
remove: function() {},
```

Call this method to update the data parameters to be used when fetching data,
the framework will fetch an updated data set.
This method should be treated as final.

```javascript
updateDataParams: function(newParams) {
    this.trigger('updateDataParams', newParams);
},
```
/**
 * Call this method to notify the framework of a drilldown interaction.
 *
 * @param payload {Object} a description of the "intention" of the drilldown interaction.
 *
 * Two different type of drilldown action are supported:
 *
 * 1) Field-value pair drilldown, where the "intention" is to filter the results by
 * setting one or more field-value pairs as constraints, e.g.
 *
 *    this.drilldown({
 *        action: SplunkVisualizationBase.FIELD_VALUE_DRILLDOWN,
 *        data: {
 *            fieldOne: valueOne,
 *            fieldTwo: valueTwo,
 *            ...
 *        }
 *    });
 *
 * 2) Geo-spatial drilldown, where the "intention" is to filter the results to a geo-spatial region, e.g.
 *
 *    this.drilldown({
 *        action: SplunkVisualizationBase.GEOSPATIAL_DRILLDOWN,
 *        data: {
 *            lat: {
 *                name: <name of latitude field>
 *                value: <value of latitude field>
 *            },
 *            lon: {
 *                name: <name of longitude field>
 *                value: <value of longitude field>
 *            },
 *            bounds: [<south>, <west>, <north>, <east>]
 *        }
 *    });
 *
 * Additionally, the "intention" can filter the results to a specific time range.
 * The time range can be combined with any of the actions above, e.g.
 *
 *    this.drilldown({
 *        earliest: '1981-08-18T00:00:00.000-07:00',
 *        latest: '1981-08-19T00:00:00.000-07:00'
 *    });
 */
The `earliest` and `latest` values can be ISO timestamps in the format above, or as epoch times.

@param originalEvent {Event} (optional) the original browser event that initiated the interaction, used to support keyboard modifiers.

This method should be treated as final.

```javascript
drilldown: function(payload, originalEvent) {
  this.trigger('drilldown', payload, originalEvent);
},
```

/**
 * Call this method to notify the framework that the formatData routine needs to run again.
 * The framework batches calls to this and other invalidation methods so that the visualization will be updated efficiently.
 * This method should be treated as final.
 */
invalidateFormatData: function() {
  this.trigger('invalidateFormatData');
},

/**
 * Call this method to notify the framework that the updateView routine needs to run again.
 * The framework batches calls to this and other invalidation methods so that the visualization will be updated efficiently.
 * This method should be treated as final.
 */
invalidateUpdateView: function() {
  this.trigger('invalidateUpdateView');
},

/**
 * Call this method to notify the framework that the reflow routine needs to run again.
 * The framework batches calls to this and other invalidation methods so that the visualization will be updated efficiently.
 */
* This method should be treated as final.
*/
invalidateReflow: function() {
    this.trigger('invalidateReflow');
},

/**
 * Call this method to get the current data, as returned by the
 * formatData routine.
 * Cannot be called in initialize.
 * This method should be treated as final.
 * @returns {*}
*/
getCurrentData: function() {
    return this._data;
},

/**
 * Call this method to get the current config attributes.
 * Cannot be called in initialize.
 * This method should be treated as final.
 * @returns {Object}
*/
getCurrentConfig: function() {
    return this._config;
},

/**
 * Call this method to get info about the viz namespace.
 * This method should be treated as final.
 * @returns {
 *     appName: <string>,
 *     vizName: <string>,
 *     propertyNamespace: <string>
 * }
*/
getPropertyNamespaceInfo: function() {
    return {
        appName: this._appName,
        vizName: this._vizName,
        propertyNamespace: 'display.visualizations.custom.' +
        this._appName + '.' + this._vizName + '.'
    };
},

/**
* Used internally for communication between the framework and the visualization.
  *
  * This method should be treated as final, and should not be called by visualization code.
  */
  setCurrentData: function(data) {
    this._data = data;
  },
  /**
   * Used internally for communication between the framework and the visualization.
   *
   * This method should be treated as final, and should not be called by visualization code.
   */
  setCurrentConfig: function(config) {
    this._config = config;
  }
});

_.extend(SplunkVisualizationBase, { extend: Backbone.View.extend,
    COLUMN_MAJOR_OUTPUT_MODE: 'json_cols',
    ROW_MAJOR_OUTPUT_MODE: 'json_rows',
    RAW_OUTPUT_MODE: 'json',

    FIELD_VALUE_DRILLDOWN: 'fieldvalue',
    GEOSPATIAL_DRILLDOWN: 'geoviz',

    SORT_ASCENDING: 'asc',
    SORT_DESCENDING: 'desc',

    // Defines a custom error type to be thrown by sub-class in order to
    // propagate an error message up to the user of the visualization, e.g.
    //
    // if (data.columns.length < 2) {
    //   throw new SplunkVisualizationBase.VisualizationError(
    //     'This visualization requires at least two columns of data.'
    //   );
    // }
    VisualizationError: VisualizationError
  });

return SplunkVisualizationBase;
}});
**Drilldown options**

Use the provided `drilldown` function in `SplunkVisualizationBase` to implement a time based or field-value drilldown. You can also combine these drilldown types.

**Time based drilldown**

A time based drilldown lets users click on the visualization to open a search over the time range that the clicked area represents. Determine the earliest and latest time. Call `this.drilldown` and pass the time parameters to the `drilldown` function.

Here is an example that incorporates a helper function.

```javascript
/**
 * To be called from the visualization's click handler, after computing the correct time range from the target of the click.
 *
 * @param earliestTime - the lower bound of the time range, can be an ISO-8601 timestamp or an epoch time in seconds.
 * @param latestTime - the upper bound of the time range, can be an ISO-8601 timestamp or an epoch time in seconds.
 * @param browserEvent - the original browser event that caused the drilldown
 *
 * example usage:
 *
 * this.drilldownToTimeRange('1981-08-18T00:00:00.000-07:00', '1981-08-19T00:00:00.000-07:00', e);
 */

drilldownToTimeRange: function(earliestTime, latestTime, browserEvent)
{
    this.drilldown({
        earliest: earliestTime,
        latest: latestTime
    }, browserEvent);
}
```

**Field-value drilldown**

A field-value drilldown lets users click on the visualization to open a search using one or more category name and value pairs that the clicked area represents. Determine the category names and values. Call `this.drilldown` and pass the name and value parameters to the `drilldown` function.
Here is an example that incorporates a helper function. This example uses one field-value pair but the custom visualizations API supports using multiple pairs.

```javascript
/**
 * To be called from the visualization's click handler, after computing the
 * correct category name and value from the target of the click.
 * @param categoryName - the field name for the category
 * @param categoryFieldValue - the value for the category
 * @param browserEvent - the original browser event that caused the drilldown
 */
drilldownToCategory: function(categoryName, categoryFieldValue, browserEvent) {
    var data = {};
    data[categoryName] = categoryFieldValue;

    this.drilldown({
        action: SplunkVisualizationBase.FIELD_VALUE_DRILLDOWN,
        data: data
    }, browserEvent);
}

Time based and field-value drilldown example

You can combine the two drilldown options as shown in this example.

drilldownToTimeRangeAndCategory: function(earliestTime, latestTime, categoryName, categoryValue, browserEvent) {
    var data = {};
    data[categoryName] = categoryValue;

    this.drilldown({
        action: SplunkVisualizationBase.FIELD_VALUE_DRILLDOWN,
        data: data,
        earliest: earliestTime,
        latest: latestTime
    }, browserEvent);
}
```
**Utility functions**

The SplunkVisualizationUtils class provides utility and security functions for custom visualizations. In addition to the following utility functions, see Security utilities for information on required security functions.

**Utility**

The following utility functions are available in SplunkVisualizationUtils.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Arguments</th>
<th>Returns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getColorPalette</td>
<td>Get a predefined color palette for categorical or semantic colors. See Design guidelines for more details on color palettes.</td>
<td>name (String), required. Use of the following palette names: splunkCategorical (default) splunkSemantic</td>
<td>Array of color strings in the specified palette. If no argument is provided, the function returns the splunkCategorical color palette. Adding a theme option, for example, dark, will return the semantic and categorical color palettes available for dark theme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getCurrentTheme</td>
<td>Use this function to return the current active theme.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Returns dark or light.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parseTimestamp</td>
<td>Use this function whenever a date is initialized with a timestamp. The function must be used to show the correct server date and time to a user.</td>
<td>timestamp (ISO string object)</td>
<td>Timezone-corrected javaScript date object. If a non-ISO string is provided, the function returns a date. Timezone correction is not possible in this case.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Arguments</td>
<td>Returns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>normalizeBoolean</td>
<td>Use this function for strict normalization of a String to a Boolean.</td>
<td>value (String, Integer, or Boolean). Value to be normalized.</td>
<td>When a valid boolean expression is submitted, returns the normalized result. If the expression is not valid, returns the options value. If options is not specified, returns false.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The following values are handled as true.</td>
<td>options (Object). Default value to return if the expression is not valid.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>String (case-insensitive): &quot;true&quot;, &quot;on&quot;, &quot;yes&quot;, &quot;1&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Integer: 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Boolean: true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The following values are treated as false.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>String (case-insensitive): &quot;false&quot;, &quot;off&quot;, &quot;no&quot;, &quot;0&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Integer: 0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Boolean: false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Security utilities**

Developers are required to sanitize dynamic content for custom visualization app certification.

Splunk platform searches can have unconstrained data outputs. This means that any data that you present in any context might be malicious. The SplunkVisualizationUtils library addresses the following common risks.

- XSS (Cross-site scripting) injection into the DOM (Document Object Model)
- XSS injection using unsafe URL schemes
**Requirements**

Make sure that `visualization_source.js` meets the following security requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Utility function to use</th>
<th>What to do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prevent XSS injection.</td>
<td><code>escapeHtml(inputString)</code></td>
<td>Before adding any strings to the DOM, pass them through this SplunkVisualizationUtils function. If you are using a framework that handles HTML escaping automatically, you do not have to use this function in addition.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Strip dynamic content from unsafe URL schemes. | `makeSafeUrl(inputUrl)` | This SplunkVisualizationUtils function is required for app certification if the custom visualization displays links with dynamic URLs. |

**Examples**

The following examples show you how to use security utility functions in `visualization_source.js`.

**escapeHtml usage example**

```javascript
define([
  'api/SplunkVisualizationBase',
  'api/SplunkVisualizationUtils'
],
function(
  SplunkVisualizationBase,
  SplunkVisualizationUtils
)
{
  var SampleViz = SplunkVisualizationBase.extend({
    getInitialDataParams: function() {
      return { outputMode: SplunkVisualizationBase.COLUMN_MAJOR_OUTPUT_MODE };  
    },
    updateView: function(data, config) {
      
```
Both the title and the data point are dynamic values that could potentially contain malicious content (e.g. "<script>alert(1)</script>"). The escapeHTML function will encode them so that they can safely be inserted into the DOM.

```
var title = config['display.visualizations.custom.sampleApp.sampleViz.title'];
this.el.innerHTML = '<h1>' + SplunkVisualizationUtils.escapeHtml(title) + '</h1>';
var dataPoint = data.columns[0][0];
this.el.innerHTML += '<p>' + SplunkVisualizationUtils.escapeHtml(dataPoint) + '</p>';
```
this.el.appendChild(seeMoreLink);
});
return SampleViz;
});

---

**User interface**

Use these components to build a custom visualization user interface.

**visualization.css**

**Description**

This file contains CSS rules relevant to the visualization.

**Guidelines**

- The file should contain standard CSS.
- The Splunk platform picks up `visualization.css` automatically. The CSS file does not need to be pulled in by the visualization.
- Use `class` attributes instead of `id` attributes to define CSS rules. Dashboards can contain multiple instances of the same visualization.
- Use namespaces to avoid CSS class name conflict. See the following CSS class namespacing requirements.

**CSS class namespacing requirements**

Dashboards can contain multiple visualizations. Scope CSS rules so that they are applied correctly. Use these best practices for constraining CSS rules.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Best practice</th>
<th>What to do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If possible, scope all styles by adding a class name unique to the root DOM element.</td>
<td>Include the app and visualization context in the class name as shown in this example. .splunk-custom-horizon-chart .axis { // axis styles here }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another option is to create a class name unique to the app and visualization.</td>
<td>For example, use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Best practice</td>
<td>What to do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.splunk-horizon-chart-axis instead of .axis.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example visualization.css**

This CSS file contains text rules using prefixed classes.

```
.custom-radial-meter-chart .center-text {
  font-size: 45px;
  font-weight: 200;
  font-family: "Helvetica Neue", Helvetica, sans-serif;
}
.custom-radial-meter-chart .under-text {
  font-size: 20px;
  font-weight: 100;
  font-family: "Helvetica Neue", Helvetica, sans-serif;
}
```

**formatter.html**

**Description**

Contains HTML to render in the visualization format menu. Input elements in the HTML can specify properties to edit. These changes are passed to the visualization.

**Guidelines**

- The `formatter.html` file can contain any of the following components.
  - Multiple forms to render multiple tabs.
  - HTML only
  - Splunk platform web components.
- Name input elements according to the namespaced property that they affect. When inputs update the corresponding namespaced property in the page, the changes pass to the visualization.
- Use the following case-sensitive namespace element and syntax to specify a property.
  
  ```html
  {{VIZ_NAMESPACE}}.property name
  ```

  The `{{VIZ_NAMESPACE}}` element is replaced with the namespaced portion of a property name. When combined with the property name, it works equivalently to a fully-qualified namespace.
The fully-qualified namespace syntax previously used for properties is also still supported.

display.visualizations.custom.<app name>.<viz name>.<property name>

For complete details, see the Formatter API reference.

---

**preview.png**

**Description**  
PNG image file used in the Visualization Picker user interface. Users see the image and custom visualization name when choosing a visualization.

**Guidelines**

- For best results the image size should be 116px wide by 76px high.  
- Only PNG formatted images are accepted.  
- This file is not used as the app icon. To add an icon, see the following instructions.

**Adding an app icon and screenshot image**

1. Save a 36px by 36px PNG icon image as appIcon.png. Follow the pixel dimensions and file name case and spelling exactly.  
2. (Optional). To add a screenshot, save a 623px by 350px PNG image as screenshot.png. Follow the pixel dimensions and file name case and spelling exactly.  
3. Place the appIcon.png and screenshot.png files in the <app_name>/appserver/static directory.

---

**Configuration and access control**

Use these components to define custom visualization configurations and access control.
**visualizations.conf**

**Description**
To make custom visualizations available across a Splunk deployment, declare them in `visualizations.conf`.

**Requirements**
- Create a stanza for each visualization in `visualizations.conf`. Add the settings for loading the visualization and making it available in Splunk Web.
- Every visualization in an app must have a stanza in the `visualizations.conf` file. **The stanza name and the `label` attribute are required** but there are other optional settings. See the following settings list.

---

**Available settings**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>label</code></td>
<td>Public label used throughout Splunk Web to refer to the visualization.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>default_height</code></td>
<td>Default visualization height.</td>
<td>No. Defaults to 250 if unspecified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>description</code></td>
<td>Brief description for the visualization, appearing in Splunk Web.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>search_fragment</code></td>
<td>Brief search portion to indicate how to structure results for the visualization. Used in Splunk Web.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>allow_user_selection</code></td>
<td>Whether the visualization should be available for users to select in Splunk Web.</td>
<td>No. Defaults to true, meaning that the visualization is available. A <code>true</code> setting can be overridden if <code>disabled</code> is set to 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>disabled</code></td>
<td>If set to 1, the visualization is not available anywhere in the Splunk Web.</td>
<td>No. Defaults to 0 if unspecified,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Required?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>platform</td>
<td>platform. In this case, the disabled setting overrides a true setting for allow_user_selection.</td>
<td>meaning that the visualization is available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supports_trellis</td>
<td>Indicates whether trellis layout is available for this visualization.</td>
<td>No. Defaults to false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supports_drilldown</td>
<td>Indicates whether drilldown can be configured for this visualization in the drilldown editor user interface.</td>
<td>No. Defaults to false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example visualizations.conf**

This example defines two different visualizations in two stanzas. The first stanza includes all available settings. The second stanza includes only the required settings.

```
[first_example_visualization]
label = First example
description = Use this visualization for making example charts.
default_height = 500
search_fragment = | stats count by a, b, c, d
```

```
[second_example_visualization]
label = Second example
```

**savedsearches.conf**

**Description**

Use savedsearches.conf to indicate visualization property default values.

- **Note:** Set property defaults and handle user-configured property values in visualization_source.js.

**Requirements**

- Specify properties by their complete namespace. See the example below for more details.
Example savedsearched.conf
This example sets default values for two properties.

display.visualizations.custom.viz_sample_app.sample_viz.numericProperty = 100
display.visualizations.custom.viz_sample_app.sample_viz.stringProperty = stringDefault

default.meta

Description
Use this file to export visualizations to the system. For additional details, see the default.meta configuration spec file in the Admin Manual.

savedsearches.conf.spec

Description
Use this file to declare visualization properties.

- Note: Set property defaults and handle user-configured property values in visualization_source.js.

Requirements

- Declare all properties in this file to ensure proper handling. Properties not declared in savedsearches.conf.spec are treated as invalid and prompt warnings at startup if they are used in reports.

Example savedsearched.conf.spec
This example declares two properties.

display.visualizations.custom.viz_sample_app.sample_viz.numericProperty = <float>
display.visualizations.custom.viz_sample_app.sample_viz.stringProperty = <string>
Add documentation for each custom visualization in an app.

Add a README.md file to the `<visualization_name>` folder. Include details for an admin and end user audience. You can follow this template to cover necessary information.

### Documentation template

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Documentation area</th>
<th>What to include</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Visualization introduction</td>
<td>• Visualization title&lt;br&gt;• Overview of how the visualization works to represent data&lt;br&gt;• Details about what kind of data works best for the visualization&lt;br&gt;• Brief use case examples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search and data formatting</td>
<td>• How to write queries that generate results in the proper data structure or format for this visualization&lt;br&gt;• Example queries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visualization components</td>
<td>• How different components add meaning or information to the visualization. For example, describe sparklines and trend indicators in a single value visualization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customization options</td>
<td>• How to use the Format menu to customize and configure the visualization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simple XML</td>
<td>• List and define any visualization-specific Simple XML options&lt;br&gt;• Document full option names, data type, and any rules for accepted values&lt;br&gt;• Example configuration to demonstrate correct usage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drilldown</td>
<td>• Details of using drilldown with the visualization</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Documentation area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Documentation area</th>
<th>What to include</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extensions</td>
<td>• Details of extending or customizing the visualization using available frameworks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permissions or other administrative information</td>
<td>• Details for admins about managing the app for end users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support contact</td>
<td>• Developer email or other contact details to use for questions and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software credits</td>
<td>• Include citation details for third party software libraries or other tools used in the app. For example: <a href="https://d3js.org/">https://d3js.org/</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Additional API interactions

You can use custom visualizations in SimpleXML dashboards and SplunkJS.

**Simple XML**

You can include custom visualizations in Simple XML dashboards. For more information see [Use custom visualizations in Simple XML](#).

**SplunkJS**

Custom visualization components registered with the system are accessible from SplunkJS. For more information see [Use custom visualizations in SplunkJS](#).

### Additional resources

For design and data handling best practices, see the following topics.

- Design guidelines
- Data handling guidelines
Formatter API reference

The custom visualization API has been updated for Splunk software version 6.5 and is now fully supported. If you are building a new custom visualization app, use the latest version of the API.

Developers whose apps use the experimental API offered with software version 6.4 are encouraged to update their apps. See API updates and migration advice for more information.

Use the Formatter API to build a custom visualization format menu. The Formatter API supports user experience consistency with the Splunk Web visualization Format menu.

Custom HTML element overview

The Splunk platform supports a set of custom HTML elements that manage the behavior and rendering of user interface controls. Here is an overview of the available elements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Custom HTML element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;splunk-control-group&gt;</td>
<td>Wrapper element for a set of interface controls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;splunk-select&gt;</td>
<td>Selection control that takes options in HTML.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;splunk-radio-input&gt;</td>
<td>Radio group that takes options in HTML.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;option&gt;</td>
<td>Declares an option for select and radio group elements. Child element of these input elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;splunk-text-area&gt;</td>
<td>Resizable text area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;splunk-text-input&gt;</td>
<td>Text input.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;splunk-color-picker&gt;</td>
<td>Color picker element with three preconfigured palette types. Also allows a custom palette.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;splunk-color&gt;</td>
<td>Declares a color value for a custom color picker palette. Child element of the &lt;splunk-color-picker&gt; element.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These elements have styling consistent with standard Splunk Web elements, although they do not have the standard Splunk Web layout by default.
Property namespacing

Use the following case-sensitive namespace element and syntax to specify a property in formatter.html.

{{VIZ_NAMESPACE}}.<property name>

The {{VIZ_NAMESPACE}} element is replaced with the namespaced portion of a property name. When the namespace element is combined with the property name, it works equivalently to the following fully-qualified syntax.

display.visualizations.custom.<app name>.<viz name>.<property name>

Selection elements

The following elements present options and a selection interface to users.

**splunk-select**

Use the `<splunk-select>` element to create a selection control. Options appear in a list.

![Splunk Select Example](image)

Requirements

- Specify one or more `<option>` child elements defining the options that appear in the list.

**splunk-radio-input**

Use the `<splunk-radio-input>` element to declare a radio group control. There are three `<splunk-radio-input>` elements in this example.
Requirements

- Specify one or more `<option>` child elements to indicate the options that appear as radio buttons.

**option**

Use an `<option>` child element with a `<splunk-select>` or `<splunk-radio-input>` to specify available options. The `<option>` enclosed text appears as the option label. When a user selects an option, the `<option>` value is set as the control value.

This example shows an option list for specifying decimal precision. Each precision level is an option.

![Example option list](image)

**Examples**

**Example splunk-select**

```xml
<splunk-select name="{{VIZ_NAMESPACE}}.legendPosition" value="right">
  <option value="right">Right</option>
  <option value="bottom">Bottom</option>
  <option value="left">Left</option>
  <option value="top">Top</option>
  <option value="none">None</option>
</splunk-select>
```

**Example splunk-radio-input**
<splunk-radio-input name="{{VIZAMESPACE}}.theme" value="light">
   <option value="light">Light</option>
   <option value="dark">Dark</option>
</splunk-radio-input>

**Text entry elements**

The following elements let users add text to a visualization.

**splunk-text-input**

Use a `<splunk-text-input>` element to create a text input control where users can enter up to a single line of text.

This example text input lets users specify a visualization caption.

![Example splunk-text-input](image)

**splunk-text-area**

Use a `<splunk-text-area>` element to create a text area control where users can type multiple lines of text.

**Examples**

**Example splunk-text-input**

```
<splunk-text-input
   name="{{VIZNAMESPACE}}.yAxisMaximum"></splunk-text-input>
```

**Example splunk-text-area**

```
<splunk-text-area
   name="{{VIZNAMESPACE}}.xAxisTitle"></splunk-text-area>
```
Color configuration element

This element lets users customize colors in a visualization.

_splunk-color-picker_

Use this element to provide a color configuration user interface.

Guidelines

- Specify one of the following types for the color picker.
  - splunkCategorical. Default type if none is specified.
  - splunkSemantic
  - splunkSequential
  - custom
  - Specify colors in the custom palette or extend one of the available palette types using `<splunk-color>` tags.

- For custom color palettes, the `<splunk-color>` tag accepts valid CSS color strings. Invalid strings are ignored.

- You can use the `value` tag to set a default value for the picker.

**Example**

<!-- Default color picker with splunkCategorical colors -->
<splunk-color-picker>
</splunk-color-picker>

<!-- Color picker with splunkSemantic colors -->
<splunk-color-picker type="splunkSemantic">
</splunk-color-picker>

<!-- Custom color picker with only black and white. Default value is set to black -->
<splunk-color-picker type="custom" value="#000000">
  <splunk-color>#ffffff</splunk-color>
  <splunk-color>#000000</splunk-color>
</splunk-color-picker>
Format menu groupings and tabs

Developers can customize the format menu to group different form elements into sections. Each section renders as a separate tab in the format menu. This example shows a format menu with tabs for different format option groups.

Guidelines

- Use the schema to implement multiple form elements at the top level of the HTML hierarchy.
- Each form element should have the class `splunk-formatter-section` and a `section-label` attribute to indicate the tab label.

Example

```html
<form class="splunk-formatter-section" section-label="Tab 1">
  ...
  <splunk-select>...</splunk-select>
  ...
</form>
<form class="splunk-formatter-section" section-label="Tab 2">
  ...
  <splunk-text-input>...</splunk-text-input>
  ...
</form>
```

Wrapper for input elements and labels
**Input elements**

Wrap all format menu input elements with this component.

```html
<splunk-control-group>

You can specify the following attributes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>Label for the input element. Appears in the UI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>help</td>
<td>String appearing underneath the control.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**Complete formatter.html example**

This example includes a text input and a color picker.

```html
<form class="splunk-formatter-section" section-label="Max value">
    <splunk-control-group label="Maximum dial value">
        <splunk-text-input name="{{VIZ_NAMESPACE}}.maxValue" value="100">
            </splunk-text-input>
        </splunk-control-group>
    </form>

<form class="splunk-formatter-section" section-label="Dial color">
    <splunk-control-group label="Color">
        <splunk-color-picker name="{{VIZ_NAMESPACE}}.mainColor" value="#f7bc38">
            </splunk-color-picker>
        </splunk-control-group>
    </form>
```

**Data handling guidelines**

Handle search result data and errors in a custom visualization.

**Check for empty data**

Whenever the search results change, `formatData` is called. Use this function to check for an empty results data object and throw an error.
Best practice
Show a helpful error message. For example, use the following message.

The search did not return any data.

Avoid
Do not display a blank page or dashboard panel.

Check for invalid data

Handle cases in which the visualization search does not generate data in the correct format or type for rendering. Check for the expected data format or type before rendering the visualization.

Best practice
Show a helpful error message. For example, use the following message.

This visualization requires date or time information. Try using the timechart command in your query.

Avoid
Do not display the visualization when the data type or format is incorrect for rendering.

Handle large data sets

Make sure that the custom visualization handles large result data sets correctly.

Check for results that exceed configured row limits

Check for results that exceed the configured results row limit. Compare the number of rows requested in the visualization.js getInitialDataParams function with the number of results that the search returns.

Check search completion status

In the case of long running searches, paging results are inaccurate before the search completes. As of the latest software version, you can use the data.meta.done boolean flag to check on search completion.

The data.meta.done flag is part of the data object that passes to formatData and updateView in visualization.js. When the flag is true, it indicates that the search is complete.
**Example**
This visualization code displays a message when the search completes.

```javascript
... 
updateView: function(data) {
    if (!data) {
        return;
    }
    var message = 'My search job is still running';
    if (data.meta.done) {
        message = 'My search job is done';
    }
    this.el.innerHTML = 'Status: ' + message;
}
... 
```

**Best practice**

Show a helpful warning message with the visualization in case there are more results than the visualization can render. For example, use the following message.

Warning: This visualization renders up to 10,000 data points. Results might be truncated.

**Design guidelines**

To create a user experience that is consistent with standard Splunk visualizations, follow these guidelines.

**Visualization picker**

Custom visualization preview icons, labels, and descriptions appear in the Visualization Picker user interface.
**Icon**

Create a custom visualization preview icon. Follow these screenshot guidelines.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendation</th>
<th>What to do</th>
<th>What to avoid</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>preview.png</td>
<td>Provide a preview.png file in the app directory.</td>
<td>If no screenshot is available, a generic image appears.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>detail</td>
<td>Use an appropriate detail level in the screenshot.</td>
<td>These visualization icons are difficult to understand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size</td>
<td>Use an 116px by 76px image. Make sure that the image fills the available space fully.</td>
<td>Do not use a screenshot with gaps or borders.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Provide a visualization label and description to display in the Visualization Picker. List these attributes in the custom visualization `visualizations.conf` stanza.

**Example visualizations.conf stanza**

```plaintext
[single]
label = Single Value
...
description = Track a metric with context and trends.
```
Guidelines

Character limits
Make sure that all strings in visualizations.conf follow these character limits before publishing the app.

- Label: 30 characters
- Description: 80 characters
- Search fragment: 80 characters

Description best practices

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendation</th>
<th>What to do</th>
<th>What to avoid</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Help users decide whether to use the visualization.</td>
<td>Tell users what they can do with the visualization.</td>
<td>Do not describe what the visualization looks like.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Best practice</strong>: &quot;Track a metric and trends over time.&quot;</td>
<td><strong>Avoid</strong>: &quot;This visualization has a circle with an arrow.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use active voice to engage users.</td>
<td>Focus on a task that users can accomplish.</td>
<td>Avoid technical descriptions of components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Best practice</strong>: &quot;Show how a metric varies across geographic regions.&quot;</td>
<td><strong>Avoid</strong>: &quot;This visualization has a map that can be used with searches that generate an aggregate value.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keep the description minimal.</td>
<td>Convey only the necessary information.</td>
<td>Do not repeat the visualization name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Best practice</strong>: &quot;Compare values or fields.&quot;</td>
<td><strong>Avoid</strong>: &quot;A color meter visualization shows a value in a range.&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Best practice examples

- Horizon chart

  Use a baseline to show positive and negative changes for multiple time series.
- **Real-time location tracker**

  Show physical asset locations in real time.

**Description template and terms**

You can use the following components and term suggestions to create a custom visualization description.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Suggested terms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Action</td>
<td>• show</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• track</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• compare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information or behavior</td>
<td>• values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• trends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• metric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• relationships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presentation</td>
<td>• over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• against</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• in relation to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• between</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• using</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key components</td>
<td>• baseline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• dataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• map</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use the following settings for all chart axis, label, and legend text. For tooltip text guidelines, see Tooltips.

**Font**

*Lucida Grande* typeface. Specify the CSS `font-family` property as shown here.

```
font-family: 'Lucida Grande', 'Lucida Sans Unicode', Arial, Helvetica
```

**Color**

#3C444D (Dark gray)

**Label settings**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. X- and Y-axis titles</th>
<th>2. Tick mark labels</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line-height</td>
<td>Line-height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16px</td>
<td>12px</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size</td>
<td>Size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12px</td>
<td>11px</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Color**

Use one of the following color palettes.

*Semantic colors*

Use semantic colors to show meaning. For example, these colors can indicate value ranges in a results set.
### Hex values Palette

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hex values</th>
<th>Palette</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'006D9C'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'AFA484'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'EC968B'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'AF875A'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'B6C75A'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'62B3B2'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'294E70'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'738795'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'CEDD051'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'BD9872'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Categorical colors**

Categorical colors show how results belong to different categories.

### Hex values Palette

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hex values</th>
<th>Palette</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'5A4575'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'7EA77B'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'708794'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'D7C6B'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'339BB2'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'55672D'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'E6E1A'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'96907F'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'87BC65'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'#CF7E60'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hex values Palette

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hex values</th>
<th>Palette</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[&quot;#7B5547&quot;, &quot;#77D6D8&quot;, &quot;#4A7F2C&quot;, &quot;#F589AD&quot;, &quot;#6A2C5D&quot;, &quot;#AAABAE&quot;, &quot;#9A7438&quot;, &quot;#A4D563&quot;, &quot;#7672A4&quot;, &quot;#184B81&quot;]</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Divergent colors palette" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Divergent colors**

Divergent colors emphasize high and low values in a results set. Shades for values between the maximum and minimum depend on the number of bins configured for results.

Hex values Palette

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hex values</th>
<th>Palette</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[&quot;#236D9C&quot;, &quot;#EC9960&quot;]</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Divergent colors palette" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[&quot;#62B3B2&quot;, &quot;#AF575A&quot;]</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Divergent colors palette" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[&quot;AF575A&quot;, &quot;#F8BE34&quot;]</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Divergent colors palette" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[&quot;#F8BE34&quot;, &quot;#4FA464&quot;]</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Divergent colors palette" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[&quot;#708794&quot;, &quot;#5A4575&quot;]</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Divergent colors palette" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[&quot;#294E70&quot;, &quot;#B6C75A&quot;]</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Divergent colors palette" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Hex values Palette**

**Sequential colors**

Sequential colors emphasize high values in a results set. The following hex values correspond to base colors for maximum values. Show minimum values using a lighter version of the base color.

Ensure that the minimum value appears in a visualization by using a value no lighter than 10% of the base color. Colors for values between the maximum and minimum are set according to the number of bins configured for results.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hex values</th>
<th>Palette</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'#1D92C5', '#D6563C', '#6A5C9E', '#31A35F', '#ED8440', '#3863A0'</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Hex values Palette" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Layout**

Proper spacing between tick marks, labels, and legends makes a visualization look clean and legible. Follow the spacing and margin guidelines shown here.

**Spacing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Between</th>
<th>Use this spacing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Y-axis label and visualization</td>
<td>10px</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X-axis label and tick mark labels</td>
<td>10px</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visualization and legend</td>
<td>20px</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tick mark labels and visualization</td>
<td>5px</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Margin**

Set a **15px** margin around the visualization panel.

---

**Chart elements**

**Axis and gridline color**

Keep gridlines and axis lines muted to maintain user focus on the data. Use the color settings shown here.

- **Gridlines**
  
  `#ebedef`

- **Axis lines**
  
  `#d9dce0`

---

**Legend swatch**

Use a 16x12px swatch for each item in a legend.

---

**Tooltips**

**Padding**

10px

---

**Text settings**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Line-height</th>
<th>Color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>12px</td>
<td>16px</td>
<td>#CCC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>12px</td>
<td>16px</td>
<td>#FFF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Pointer position
Position the tooltip pointer at the center of any tooltip edge.

### Display size variation
Make sure that the custom visualization accommodates different display sizes.

**Guidelines**

Scale horizontally when panel or window size changes
- **Best practice**: Adjust all elements so that the visualization scales the whole width.
- **Avoid**: Do not use fixed sizes for horizontal dimensions.

Implement a responsive design
- **Best practice**: For small display widths, hide unnecessary labels and other elements.

### Custom visualizations in Simple XML

Include custom visualizations in Simple XML dashboards.

**Guidelines**

**Add a custom visualization to a panel**

Use the app name and visualization name for the `<viz>` type value.

To add a custom visualization to a dashboard panel, indicate the visualization using the following syntax.

```xml
<viz type="[app_name.viz_name]">
  ...
</viz>
```

For example, add the `sample_viz` custom visualization to a dashboard panel.

```xml
<viz type="viz_sample_app.sample_viz">
  ...
</viz>
```
Configure visualization properties in Simple XML

Users can specify Simple XML option values for any visualization properties using this syntax:

```xml
<option name="[app].[visualization_name].[property_name]">[specified_value]</option>
```

For example, specify a maximum value for a custom visualization using this option. In this case, the app name is `viz_sample_app` and the visualization name is `sample_viz`.

```xml
<option name="viz_sample_app.sample_viz.maxValue">200</option>
```

Example Simple XML

This example shows how to include and configure a custom visualization in a Simple XML dashboard panel.

In this example, the custom visualization app name is `viz_sample_app` and the visualization name is `sample_viz`.

```xml
<dashboard>
  <label>Sample</label>
  <row>
    <panel>
      <viz type="viz_sample_app.sample_viz">
        <search>
          <query>index=_internal | stats count</query>
        </search>
        <option name="viz_sample_app.sample_viz.maxValue">200</option>
        <option name="viz_sample_app.sample_viz.minValue">0</option>
      </viz>
    </panel>
  </row>
</dashboard>
```
Custom visualizations in SplunkJS

Custom visualization components registered with the system are accessible from SplunkJS.

Visualizations published in an app can be used in SplunkJS dashboard extensions and SplunkJS pages. Apps can use their own visualizations in SplunkJS as well as visualizations from other installed apps.

Access and instantiate a visualization

Here are the steps for accessing and instantiating a visualization from a SplunkJS page.

1. Require the visualization registry, `splunkjs/mvc/visualizationregistry`.
2. Call `visualizationregistry.getVisualizer(<app_name>, <visualization_name>)`. Use the name of the app that contains the visualization and the visualization name. The function returns a constructor.
3. Use the constructor to instantiate the visualization. Pass it an id, managerid, and an el.

Example

This example SplunkJS page instantiates the `customViz` visualization from an app called `viz_sample_app`. The visualization renders in a div with the id `content`.

```javascript
require([  'jquery',  'splunkjs/ready!', 'splunkjs/mvc/visualizationregistry', 'splunkjs/mvc/searchmanager'], function($, mvc, VisualizationRegistry, SearchManager){
  var customViz = VisualizationRegistry.getVisualizer('viz_sample_app', 'customViz');

  var mainManager = new SearchManager({
    id: 'mainManager',
    search: 'index = _internal | stats count'
  });
});
```
var myViz = new customViz({
    id: 'myViz',
    managerid: 'mainManager',
    el: $('#content')
}).render();
Custom alert actions

Custom alert actions overview

Unique use cases can require custom alerting functionality and integration.

Use the Splunk custom alert action API to create alert action apps that admins can download and install from Splunkbase. Users can access and configure installed custom alert actions in Splunk Web. The API lets you create a user experience consistent with the standard Splunk alerting workflow.

Developer resources

Use the following resources to learn how to build a custom alert action.

API overview
- Custom alert action component reference

Build custom alert action components
- Create custom alert configuration files
- Create a custom alert script
- Define a custom alert action user interface
- Optional custom alert action components
- Advanced options for working with custom alert actions

Examples
- Logger example
- HipChat example
- KV Store integration example

Migration advice for script alert actions
- Convert a script alert action to a custom alert action

Additional resources

To try out a custom alert action, you can use the built-in webhook alert action to send notifications to a web resource, like a chat room or blog. For more information, see Use a webhook alert action in the Alerting Manual.
Custom alert action component reference

Review required and optional custom alert action components and app directory structure.

App directory structure

Here is the directory layout of an app that includes a custom alert action.

```plaintext
[app_name]
  appserver
    static
      [app_icon].png
      [alternative_icon].png
  bin
    [custom_alert_action_script]
  default
    alert_actions.conf
    app.conf
    restmap.conf
    setup.xml
    data
      ui
        alerts
          [custom_alert_action].html
  metadata
    default.meta
```

App components

This app directory has the following components.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>File</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Logic</td>
<td>[custom_alert_action_script]</td>
<td>Alert action script or executable file</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User interface</td>
<td>[custom_alert_action].html</td>
<td>HTML file defining the user interface for</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Component</td>
<td>File</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Required?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alert action configuration</td>
<td>alert_actions.conf</td>
<td>Registers the custom alert action</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spec files</td>
<td>alert_actions.conf.spec</td>
<td>Declares alert action parameters</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>savedsearches.conf.spec</td>
<td>Declares alert action parameters configured in the local savedsearches.conf file for the Splunk platform instance.</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>App configuration</td>
<td>app.conf</td>
<td>Defines app package and UI information</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icons</td>
<td>[app_icon].png</td>
<td>One or more icon image file(s)</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setup</td>
<td>setup.xml</td>
<td>Defines a UI for populating global settings at setup time</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validation</td>
<td>restmap.conf</td>
<td>Defines validation for parameters declared in savedsearches.conf</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access control metadata</td>
<td>default.meta</td>
<td>Defines alert action permission and scope</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Confidential information storage

Additionally, you can opt to use the password storage endpoint to store confidential information in an encrypted format.
Set up custom alert configuration files

Learn how to define custom alert action app settings in configuration files.

**Custom alert action app configuration files**

Here are all of the configuration files that you can use to manage a custom alert action app. Some files are required to make the app work and others are optional.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alert_actions.conf</td>
<td>Contains settings for the custom alert action.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>app.conf</td>
<td>Package and UI information about the app.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>savedsearches.conf</td>
<td>Define instance settings for saved search actions.</td>
<td>A local copy is required on the Splunk platform instance but not in the custom alert action app directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restmap.conf</td>
<td>Define attribute/value pairs for REST endpoints and provide validation rules.</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setup.xml</td>
<td>Configure startup values for the app.</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alert_actions.conf.spec</td>
<td>Describes attributes and possible values for configuring global saved search actions in alert_actions.conf</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>savedsearches.conf.spec</td>
<td>Describes attributes and possible values for saved search entries in savedsearches.conf.</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default.meta</td>
<td>Defines alert action permission and scope.</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Set up required configurations

*alert_actions.conf*

Create a stanza in `alert_actions.conf` to configure the custom alert action.

**Stanza naming**

Follow these guidelines when naming the alert action stanza.

- The stanza name must be unique. Two apps cannot define the same alert action.
- The stanza name can contain only the following characters.
  - alphanumeric characters
  - underscores
  - hyphens
- The stanza name cannot contain spaces.

Typically, developers name stanzas using lower case letters separated by underscores as needed. Once you have a stanza name, match the name of the script or executable file for the custom alert action to the stanza name.

**Alert action attributes**

The following attributes can be set in the alert action stanza within `alert_actions.conf`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>is_custom</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Indicates if the app implements a custom alert action. Custom alert action developers should set this value to 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>text</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Display name of the alert action in the Splunk Enterprise UI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>icon_path</td>
<td>relative file path to the custom alert action icon. The icon appears</td>
<td>48 x 48 px PNG file. The icon displays at 24 x 24 pixels.</td>
<td>To enable the custom alert action icon, indicate the relative path to the icon image file from <code>$SPLUNK_HOME$/etc/[app]/appserver/static/</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

85
The custom alert action icon is not the same as the app icon that appears on Splunkbase. To use the Splunkbase app icon for the custom alert action icon in Splunk Web, specify `appIcon.png` as the `icon_path` value.

Provide the name/path of the script or binary to invoke, especially to avoid conflicts for modular inputs and custom alert actions with the same name or scheme. If specifying a binary outside of the `[app]/bin` search path, use a `*.path` file, where the content of the file is the absolute path of the binary. Environment variables are replaced when reading path files.

Change the command line arguments passed to the script when it is invoked.

Indicates format for payload sent to STDIN of the user-provided script.

Indicates whether the alert action is disabled. Set to "1" to disable the alert action.

Custom alert action parameter that is passed to the script as part of the payload. All parameters in the alert action stanza are treated as custom settings for the custom alert action. They are all passed to the alert script as part of the XML or JSON configuration payload.

These additional settings from `alert_actions.conf` are also honored. For more details, see `alert_actions.conf`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>alert.execute.cmd</code></td>
<td>text</td>
<td><code>in the Splunk Web user interface.</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>payload_format</code></td>
<td>(xml</td>
<td>json)</td>
<td>xml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>disabled</code></td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>param.[param_name]</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>command</code></td>
<td>search string to invoke</td>
<td><code>sendalert $action_name$ results_file=&quot;$results.file$&quot; results_link=&quot;$results.url$&quot;</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
behavior to invoke a different custom search command or to pre-process the data before piping to `sendalert`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hostname</td>
<td>Custom</td>
<td>hostname.</td>
<td>Limit the number of results for an action and the time a triggered alert takes to execute an action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxtime</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxresults</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ttl</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forceCsvResults</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td></td>
<td>Automatically detects if the <code>sendalert</code> command is in the search that the alert is based on or the <code>sendalert</code> command is used in the alert actions. If the <code>sendalert</code> command is detected, the search results are stored in the CSV format in the <code>results.csv.gz</code> file in the dispatch directory. Otherwise the</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
search results are stored in the default SRS format, which is a serialized Splunk-specific search results format.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>search results are stored in the default SRS format, which is a serialized Splunk-specific search results format.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**
The following example shows a stanza in the `alert_actions.conf` for a custom alert action.

```
$SPLUNK_HOME$/etc/apps/[name]/default/alert_actions.conf

[logger]
is_custom = 1
label = My Alert Action
icon_path = myicon.png
payload_format = json
disabled = 0
# Custom params
param.foo = bar
param.param1 = I can use a token: $result.host$
```

`savedsearches.conf`

A local copy of `savedsearches.conf` captures alert action user configurations for a particular Splunk instance.

For each Splunk platform instance, `savedsearches.conf` user settings override any global `alert_actions.conf` alert action settings.

**Example**
In this example, the `alert_actions.conf` file for a custom alert action defines a global parameter and setting for the alert action.

```
alert_actions.conf

[my_custom_alert]
param.email_option = 0
```
In a Splunk platform instance, the following setting for the same parameter in the local `savedsearches.conf` file overrides the global setting from the app:

```plaintext
action.my_custom_alert.param.email_option= 1
```

### How configurations propagate to the alert action

When the custom alert action script runs, it reads in payload information about the system and the alert. The payload includes alert action configurations merged from `alert_actions.conf` and `savedsearches.conf`.

The following example payload includes a `<configuration>` element with parameters and settings from the two files.

```xml
<alert>
  <server_host=localhost:8089/>
  <server_uri=https://localhost:8089/>
  <session_key=1234512345/>
  <results_file>
    /opt/splunk/var/run/splunk/12938718293123.121/results.csv.gz
  </results_file>
  <results_link>
  </results_link>
  <sid=12341234.123/>
  <search_name=My Saved Search/>
  <owner=admin/>
  <app=search/>
  <configuration>
    <stanza name="[my_custom_alert]">
      <param name="[param_name_1]">[some value]</param>
      <param name="[param_name_2]">[other value]</param>
    </stanza>
  </configuration>
</alert>
```

- Note: For searches generated using the advanced search option, `results_file` and `results_link` parameters are not included in the payload passed to the custom alert action script.

### Optional configurations

For information on optional configuration files, see [Optional custom alert action components](#).
Create a custom alert action script

Alert action script workflow

The script executes the alert action, such as sending an email or connecting to a web resource. To execute the alert action, the script follows a workflow to get information about the triggered alert and run the alert action.

Typically, the script's workflow looks like this:

- Check the execution mode, based on command line arguments.
- Read configuration payload from stdin.
- Run the alert action.
- Terminate.

Executable files recognized for introspection

There are several types of executable files recognized for introspection.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recognized file types</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*Nix platforms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• filename.sh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• filename.py</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• filename.js</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• filename (executable file without an extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows platforms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• filename.bat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• filename.cmd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• filename.py</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• filename.js</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• filename.exe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

About the execution mode

When the alert action is triggered, the script receives one command line argument, which is the string --execute. This argument indicates the execution mode. Your script should check for the --execute argument. Additional execution modes might be added to this interface.
About the script configuration payload

The alert_actions.conf file and savedsearches.conf file define the content of the configuration payload. Upon startup, the script reads the configuration from the payload. Developers typically create the configuration files before writing the script because of this dependency. The configuration file format is usually XML, but can be JSON if specified in alert_actions.conf.

The configuration payload contains:

• **Global information about the system**
  * splunkd session key
  * splunkd management URL

• **Information about the triggered alert and search**
  * SID
  * Saved search name
  * Path to file containing the search results
  * URL to the search results

• **Alert action configuration**
  * This configuration contains the merged parameters of alert_actions.conf and savedsearches.conf.

• **The first search result**

**Script runtime threshold**

The script runs separately for each triggered alert. It should have a brief execution time and terminate once the alert action execution completes. The script is forcefully terminated if the runtime exceeds its runtime threshold. The default runtime threshold is 5 minutes.

**Script naming guidelines**

The name of the script should be the same as in its alert_actions.conf stanza. You can add an optional file name extension. For example, myapp/bin/myalertaction.py corresponds to [myalertaction] in alert_actions.conf. For more information, see alert_actions.conf.
Where to place the script or executable

Place the script or executable in the following directory:

$SPLUNK_HOME$/etc/apps/[myapp]/bin/

Override a script with alert.execute.cmd

Developers can use the alert.execute.cmd option to override the filename of the script to execute. You can use a custom binary and executed arguments for more flexibility. Create a stanza and place the path file and arguments in alert_actions.conf.

```
[myjavaaction]
  ...
  alert.execute.cmd = java.path
  alert.execute.cmd.arg.0 = -jar
  alert.execute.cmd.arg.1 = $SPLUNK_HOME/etc/apps/myapp/bin/my.jar
  alert.execute.cmd.arg.2 = --execute
```

Script override considerations

- If you use a custom path file and arguments, make sure that the stanza name in alert_actions.conf is unique.

- If you use the alert.execute.cmd settings to specify a command to execute, the arguments are also overridden and not appended. --execute is not added unless manually specified,

- The external process starts with the arguments exactly as specified in the alert_actions.conf stanza.

.path file for a custom binary

As shown in the example above, specify a .path file for alert.execute.cmd in the custom alert action's alert_actions.conf stanza. Absolute paths are not supported for alert.execute.cmd, although they can be used for its arguments. You can also use environment variables, such as $SPLUNK_HOME$ inside the .path file.
**Architecture-specific scripts**

You can provide an architecture-specific version of a custom alert action script or executable by placing the appropriate version in the corresponding architecture-specific /bin directory for the app. Architecture-specific directories are available for these Intel-based architectures:

- Linux
- Apple (darwin)
- Windows

Only use a platform-specific directory when it is a requirement for that architecture. If you place a script in an architecture-specific directory, the script runs the appropriate version of the script. Otherwise, a platform-neutral version of the script runs in the default /bin directory.

```
$SPLUNK_HOME$/etc/apps/[App]

/linux_x86/bin/[myscript]
/linux_x86_64/bin/[myscript]

/darwin_x86/bin/[myscript]
/darwin_x86_64/bin/[myscript]
```

```
$SPLUNK_HOME$/etc/apps/[App]

\windows_x86\bin\[myscript]
\windows_x86_64\bin\[myscript]
```

**Define a custom alert action user interface**

Add a custom alert action user interface to let users configure alert action properties. The following user interface API provides a user experience that is consistent with the Splunk platform.

**File location**

Define the custom alert action interface in an HTML fragment file.

Place the HTML file in the following app directory location.
Custom HTML elements

The Splunk platform supports a set of custom HTML elements that manage the behavior and rendering of user interface controls. Here is an overview of the available elements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Custom HTML element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;splunk-control-group&gt;</td>
<td>Wrapper element for a set of interface controls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;splunk-search-dropdown&gt;</td>
<td>Input control populated dynamically by a search. See Dynamic input controls for more details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;splunk-select&gt;</td>
<td>Selection control that takes options in HTML.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;splunk-radio-input&gt;</td>
<td>Radio group that takes options in HTML.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;option&gt;</td>
<td>Declares an option for select and radio group elements. Child element of these input elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;splunk-text-area&gt;</td>
<td>Resizable text area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;splunk-text-input&gt;</td>
<td>Text input.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;splunk-color-picker&gt;</td>
<td>Color picker element with three preconfigured palette types. Also allows a custom palette.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;splunk-color&gt;</td>
<td>Declares a color value for a custom color picker palette. Child element of the &lt;splunk-color-picker&gt; element.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These elements have styling consistent with standard Splunk Web elements, although they do not have the standard Splunk Web layout by default.

Wrapper for input elements and labels

Wrap all format menu input elements with this component.

<splunk-control-group>

You can specify the following <splunk-control-group> attributes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
### Attribute Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>Label for the input element. Appears in the UI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>help</td>
<td>String appearing underneath the control.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Selection elements

The following elements present options and a selection interface to users.

**splunk-select**

Use the `<splunk-select>` element to create a selection control. Options appear in a list.

Specify one or more `<option>` child elements defining available options. In this example, there are six email priority level options.

![Email Priority Selection](image)

**splunk-radio-input**

Use the `<splunk-radio-input>` element to declare a radio group control.

![Radio Group](image)

### Requirements

Specify one or more `<option>` child elements to indicate the options that appear as radio buttons.

**option**

Use an `<option>` child element with a `<splunk-select>` or `<splunk-radio-input>` to specify available options. The `<option>` enclosed text appears as the option label. When a user selects an option, the `<option>` value is set as the control value.
**splunk-color-picker**

Use this element to provide a color configuration user interface.

- Specify one of the following color palette types for the color picker.
  - `splunkCategorical`. Default type if none is specified.
  - `splunkSemantic`
  - `splunkSequential`
  - `custom`
  - Specify colors in the custom palette or extend one of the available palette types using `<splunk-color>` tags.

- For custom color palettes, the `<splunk-color>` tag accepts valid CSS color strings. Invalid strings are ignored.

- You can use the `value` tag to set a default value for the picker.

Predefined color palettes are available as part of the custom alert action and custom visualization APIs. To learn more about the predefined color palette types, see Color in the Design guidelines for custom visualizations.

**Text entry elements**

The following elements let users add custom text.

**splunk-text-input**

Use a `<splunk-text-input>` element to create a text input control. Users can enter up to a single line of text in a `splunk-text-input` control.
Use an `<splunk-text-area>` element to create a text area control. Users can enter multiple lines of text in a `<splunk-text-area>` control.

**Input naming**

Input controls let users configure the namespaced parameters defined in the `savedsearches.conf` configuration file for the custom alert action.

Make sure that the input name matches the parameter name specified in `savedsearches.conf`. Matching the name ensures that user configurations propagate correctly to `savedsearches.conf`.

**Example**

This example interface lets users specify the name of a chat room.

In `savedsearches.conf`, the `action.chat.param.room` setting specifies a chat room name.

```plaintext
# chat alert settings
action.chat.param.room = <string>
* Name of the room where notifications should go
  * (required)
```

The user interface includes a text input for users to specify the chat room name. The input name matches the setting from `savedsearches.conf`.

```html
<form>
  <splunk-control-group label="Chat room">
    <splunk-text-input "action.chat.param.room" id="chat_room">
    </splunk-text-input>
  </splunk-control-group>
</form>
```
Dynamic input controls

Add dynamically populated dropdown controls to a custom alert action interface. Use REST API, lookup table, or indexed data set search results to drive the dynamic input content.

Search to populate the input
Consider the following details when writing a search to generate custom input options.

- In addition to provided platform commands and resources, you can use a custom search command and/or query a custom endpoint.
- For better performance, use a search that generates only the results that you need to populate the input. You can also consider commands to minimize processing.
- The search runs in the context of the current user and the deployment where the custom alert action is installed. When constructing the search, consider how dynamically populated options might vary depending on the resources available to the user and in the deployment.

Dynamic input control attributes

Use the following attributes to build a dynamically populated input dropdown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Required?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Input name. This name should match the setting name in savedsearches.conf to ensure that user configurations propagate from the input to the configuration file.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>search</td>
<td>The query string to execute. Query the REST API, a lookup table, or indexed data.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label-field</td>
<td></td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Required?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>field-name</td>
<td>Field name to use for dropdown option labels. Labels generated from this field are visible in the dropdown interface.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>value-field</td>
<td>Field name to use for dropdown option values that correspond to the option labels.  In some cases, you can use the same results field for the label-field and value-field. In other cases, you might need to display human-readable labels from one field and use the corresponding values from another field. For example, an input might include a user_name field for the label-field and a user_id field for the value-field.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>earliest</td>
<td>earliest_time in the search time range</td>
<td>&quot; &quot;</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>latest</td>
<td>latest_time in the search time range</td>
<td>&quot;now&quot;</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>app</td>
<td>App context in which the query runs. This specification can be useful when the search requires knowledge objects that are only available in a specific app context.</td>
<td>Defaults to the current app context.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allow-custom-value</td>
<td>Indicate whether to provide a field for the user to enter a custom value. Disabled by default. Developers can implement validation for user entered values.</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max-results</td>
<td>Specify the maximum number of search results returned. Use any positive integer greater than 0.</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Static or predefined options cannot be included in a dynamic dropdown input.
**Syntax and examples**

The following examples use queries against different resources to generate dropdown field labels and values.

### REST API

Use the `rest` search command to populate the input. You can query available `splunkd` endpoints or a custom endpoint.

```xml
<splunk-search-dropdown
    name="action.[alert_action_app_name].param.[alert_action_parameter]"
    search=" | rest [endpoint path and optional parameters] ">
    value-field="[results field for values]" label-field="[results field for labels]"
</splunk-search-dropdown>
```

**Example**

This example queries the `services/data/indexes` endpoint and uses the `title` results field for option labels and values.

```xml
<splunk-control-group label="REST input">
    <splunk-search-dropdown
        name="action.controls_demo.param.search_dropdown"
        search=" | rest /services/data/indexes"
        label-field="title" value-field="title"
    </splunk-search-dropdown>
</splunk-control-group>
```

### Lookup

Use a lookup table to populate the input.

```xml
<splunk-search-dropdown
    name="action.[alert_action_app_name].param.[alert_action_parameter]"
    search=" | inputlookup [alert_action_lookup].csv"
    value-field="[results field for values]" label-field="[results field for labels]"
</splunk-search-dropdown>
```

**Example**

This example searches a lookup table with geographical information. The input also includes a field for users to enter a custom value.
Indexed data

Search indexed data to populate the input.

Example
This example searches for internal data. It also sets a time range for the input.

Security considerations

Except for a dynamic dropdown control, only static HTML markup should be used in the interface. Do not include scripts or other constructs that could put your system at risk.
Linking to static resources

To include URLs or links to static resources, use the replacement tag `{{ SPLUNKWEB_URL_PREFIX }}`.

Optional custom alert action components

These items are optional, but you can add them to an app for additional functionality.

Spec files

Create an `alert_actions.conf.spec` and/or a `savedsearches.conf.spec` file to describe new custom parameters in the `alert_actions.conf` or `savedsearches.conf` configuration files. Spec files are used for documentation and configuration file validation. Place spec files in a README directory within the app package.

For information on writing a spec file, see Writing valid spec files. You can also see Structure of a spec file. These topics address spec files for Modular Inputs, but are generally applicable for custom alert action apps.

App setup

You can add a `setup.xml` file to populate global configuration settings such as server addresses or credentials. `setup.xml` opens a view when a user first invokes the app. In this view, the user can configure global settings.

Here is an example set-up file.

```
$SPLUNK_HOME$/etc/apps/[Add-on]/default/setup.xml

<setup>
  <block title="Chat Alerts">
    <text>Send Chat Room Notifications</text>
  </block>
  <block title="Server">
    <input endpoint="admin/alert_actions" entity="chat" field="action.chat.param.base_url">
      <label>Server Base URL</label>
      <type>text</type>
    </input>
    <input endpoint="storage/passwords" entity=":chat_api_token:"
```
Metadata files

Use `default.meta` to define permissions and scope for alert actions. Typically you want to export the alert action globally. Here is an example configuration.

```bash
$SPLUNK_HOME$/etc/apps/[custom_alert]/metadata/default.meta
```

```bash
[]
# Allow all users to read this app's contents.
# Allow only admin users to share objects into this app.
access = read : [ * ], write : [ admin ]

[alert_actions/logger]
# export actions globally
export = system

[alerts]
export = system
```

For more information, see the `default.meta.conf` reference in the *Admin* manual.

Validation rules

Place validation rules for new parameters in `restmap.conf`. These rules validate any new parameters and send error messages if validation rules are not met. Dynamic or external validation is not currently supported.
Here is an example of validation rules in `restmap.conf`.

```
[validation:savedsearch]
action.webhook.param.url = validate( match('action.webhook.param.url', "^https?://[\^s]+"), "Webhook URL is invalid")
```

For more information, see the `savedsearches.conf` and `restmap.conf` references in the `Admin` manual.

**Confidential information storage**

To store confidential information such as passwords, API keys, or other credentials, you can use the app password storage endpoint, `storage/passwords`. This allows you to populate password storage entry via setup. Passwords are stored in encrypted form. You can use the `session_key` in the alert script to call back to `splunkd` and fetch cleartext information when the alert action is triggered.

For more information, see the `storage/passwords` endpoint documentation in the `REST API Reference Manual`.

- Note: Confidential information storage only works for setup-time configuration and does not work for instance settings created via the alert dialog in Splunk Web search user interface.

**Alert action icon file**

You can include an icon file to represent the alert action separately from the app in Splunk Web. For example, users see the alert action icon in the dropdown menu for configuring an alert action. Place this icon file in the `<app_name>/appserver/static` static assets directory along with the app icon file. Ensure that the alert stanza in `alert_actions.conf` includes an `icon_path` parameter that matches the icon file name. The best practice is to use a 48 x 48 px PNG file. The icon displays at 24 x 24 pixels.

The custom alert action icon is not the same as the app icon that appears on Splunkbase. To use the Splunkbase app icon for the custom alert action icon in Splunk Web, specify `appIcon.png` as the `icon_path` value.

It is recommended to name this icon file after the alert action. For example, you can use `my_alert_action_icon.png`.
Convert a script alert action to a custom alert action

The run a script alert action is officially deprecated. Learn how to migrate existing alert action scripts to the custom alert action framework.

Migration planning

- Start the migration process by comparing the scripted and custom alert action frameworks.

- To replicate scripted action functionality, you can use configuration files in combination with a custom alert action script. Review Accessing script argument values in a custom alert action.

- Design a user interface to let users configure the alert action.

See the Custom alert actions overview for a compete guide to the custom alert action developer documentation.

Framework comparison

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Script alert action</th>
<th>Custom alert action</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Numbered arguments for accessing alert values For example, use $0 or SPLUNK_ARG_0 for the script name.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>For custom alert actions, use configuration file parameters to access and pass values to the configuration payload that the alert action receives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User interface API</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>The custom alert action API lets you build a configuration user interface that users can access when creating or editing an alert.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuration files</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Custom alert actions use alert_actions.conf and savedsearches.conf for registration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
and configuration. They also use app.conf for app package and UI configuration.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Script alert action</th>
<th>Custom alert action</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Additional components</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Custom alert action app components can include a default.meta file to specify permissions and access for the alert action. You can also include an icon for the alert action.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Accessing script argument values in a custom alert action

One of the primary differences between the scripted alert action and custom alert actions is the API for accessing contextual values. These values are used in alert action configuration, dispatch, and communication.

The scripted alert action framework offers predefined positional arguments to access specific values.

In custom alert actions, a script can read in parameters and values from configuration files. Some of these values are available by default in the configuration payload. You can create configuration parameters in alert_actions.conf to pass additional values into the payload. Developers typically set up configuration files before writing a custom alert action script.

For more information on working with configuration files and the configuration payload, see Set up custom alert configuration files.

<p>| SPLUNK_ARG environment variable | Value            | How to access the value in a custom alert action | |
|--------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------------------| |
| 0                              | Script name      | The custom alert action script name must match the custom alert action stanza name in alert_actions.conf. It must also match the stanza name in alert_actions.conf.spec. | |
| 1                              | Number of events | Not available by default in the configuration payload. You can create a param to capture |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPLUNK_ARG environment variable</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>How to access the value in a custom alert action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>returned</td>
<td>this search property using the $job.resultCount$ token in alert_actions.conf.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Search terms</td>
<td>Not available by default in the configuration payload. You can create a param to capture this search property using the $job.request.search$ token in alert_actions.conf.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fully qualified search string</td>
<td>Not available by default in the configuration payload. You can create a param to capture this search property using the $job.request.qualifedSearch$ token in alert_actions.conf.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Name of saved search</td>
<td>Available as search_name key value pair in the custom alert action configuration payload.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Trigger reason</td>
<td>Not available by default in the configuration payload. To replicate the scripted alert trigger reason, create a param for a trigger reason string in alert_actions.conf. Use the $relation$ and $quantity$ job properties to concatenate the trigger reason string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Results link</td>
<td>Available as results_link key value pair in the custom alert action configuration payload.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Not used in scripted alert actions</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>File in which the results for the search are stored.</td>
<td>Available as results_file key value pair in the custom alert action configuration payload.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPLUNK_ARG environment variable</td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>How to access the value in a custom alert action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contains raw results in gzip file format.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Building a user interface

Custom alert action apps include a user interface, while scripted actions do not. You can create a simple user interface as part of migrating an alert action script to a custom alert action. See Define a custom alert action interface for more information.

### Example

This example shows you how to migrate a scripted alert action that posts a notification to a Slack chat room.

The files referenced are examples similar to files that you might have in your Splunk platform /scripts and etc/apps directories.

### Scripted alert action

This `sendSlackAlertPythonOnly` script is in the /bin/scripts directory on the Splunk platform instance.

```python
import os
import sys
import requests

def send_slack(args_tuple, label=""):
    message = create_slack_msg(args_tuple, label)
    payload = str({"text": message})
    slackUrl = "https://hooks.slack.com/services/T41234fF2L/B4Z46756FW/Cowjj4NATJV7zqcZOV23qWog"
    r = requests.post(slackUrl, data = payload)

def create_slack_msg(args_tuple, label=""):
    message = ""
    *This is a Splunk %s :horse:. Below are the 8 command line*
```

108
*arguments used when invoking this scripted alert action.*
1) Number of Events Returned: %s
2) Search Terms: %s
3) Fully Qualified Search String: %s
4) Name of Saved Search: %s
5) Trigger Reason: %s
6) Linked To Saved Search: %s
7) Tags or File Name for Results: %s
8) File Name for Results (or none if no tags): %s

return message

if __name__ == "__main__":
    print >> sys.stderr, "you_are_here"
    send_slack(tuple(sys.argv[1:]), "Scripted Alert Action (simple python scripted alert action)"

Comparable bash script example
The following bash script is an example of similar scripted alert action functionality in a shell script.

#!/bin/bash

slackUrl = "https://hooks.slack.com/services/T41234fF2L/B4Z46756FW/Cowjj4NATJV7zqczOV23qWog"

read -d "" message <<- EOF
*This is a Splunk Scripted Alert (simple bash script) :horse:. Below are the 8 commandline arguments*
*that Splunk invokes this scripted alert with:*
    1) Number of Events Returned: $1
    2) Search Terms: $2
    3) Fully Qualified Search String: $3
    4) Name of Saved Search: $4
    5) Trigger Reason: $5
    6) Linked To Saved Search: $6
    7) Tags or File Name for Results: $7
    8) File Name for Results (or none if no tags): $8
EOF

curl -X POST -H 'Content-type: application/json' --data "'{"text": "$message"}' "$slackUrl"

Migrated custom alert action files
The following files are part of a custom alert action app package in the /etc/apps/alert_slack directory. This custom alert action migrates the
The example files here are only those required for migrating the scripted alert action. They do not represent all of the files in a custom alert action app. See the Custom alert action component reference for complete details.

Script
This script uses symlinking to import functionality from the sendSlackAlertPythonOnly scripted alert action. Symlinking is optional when migrating a scripted alert action.

```python
import sys
import os
import json
from urllib import urlencode
import urllib2
import requests

# symlink this
from sendSlackAlertPythonOnly import create_slack_msg

def send_slack(settings):
    try:
        config = settings['configuration']
        args_tuple = (
            config['result_count'],
            config['search_query'],
            config['search_query'],
            settings['search_name'],
            config['trigger_reason'],
            settings['results_link'],
            'NA',
            settings['results_file']
        )
        message = create_slack_msg(args_tuple, "Custom Alert Action" (that invokes a legacy, python, scripted alert))
        payload = "\"(text': '%%s')\" % message
        slack_url = config['slack_url']
        res = requests.post(slack_url, data = payload)
        if 200 <= res.status_code < 300:
            print >> sys.stderr, "DEBUG receiver endpoint responded with HTTP status=%d" % res.status_code
            return True
        else:
            print >> sys.stderr, "ERROR receiver endpoint responded with HTTP status=%d" % res.status_code
            return False
```
except Exception, e:
    print >> sys.stderr, "ERROR Error %s" % e
    return False

if __name__ == "__main__":
    if len(sys.argv) < 2 or sys.argv[1] != "--execute":
        print >> sys.stderr, "FATAL Unsupported execution mode (expected --execute flag)"
        sys.exit(1)
    else:
        settings = json.loads(sys.stdin.read())
        if not send_slack(settings):
            print >> sys.stderr, "ERROR Unable to contact slack endpoint"
            sys.exit(2)
        else:
            print >> sys.stderr, "DEBUG slack endpoint responded with OK status"

app.conf

[ui]
is_visible = 0
label = Log Slack Event Alert Action

[launcher]
author = Splunk
description = Log Slack Event Alert Action
version=6.6.0

[install]
state = enabled
is_configured = 1

alert_actions.conf

[slackcustomalert]
is_custom = 1
label = Slack Custom Alert Action
description = Send splunk event data to a Slack team room
icon_path = slacklogo.png
payload_format = json

param.trigger_reason = Saved Search [slackcustomalert] number of events($job.resultCount$)
param.result_count = $job.resultCount$
param.search_query = $job.search$
param.slack_url =
alert_actions.conf.spec

[slackcustomalert]

param.trigger_reason = <string>
* Provided for backwards compatibility with scripted alerts

param.result_count = <string>
* Number of results returned

param.search_query = <string>
* Search string

savedsearches.conf.spec

# Slack event action settings

action.slackcustomalert.param.slack_url = <string>
* Slack chat room endpoint

action.slackcustomalert.param.trigger_reason = <string>
* Provided for backwards compatibility with scripted alerts

action.slackcustomalert.param.result_count = <string>
* Number of results returned

action.slackcustomalert.param.search_query = <string>
* Search string

User interface HTML file

form class="form-horizontal form-complex">
  <div class="control-group">
    <label class="control-label" for="slackcustomalert_slack_url">WebHook URL</label>
    <div class="controls">
      <textarea name="action.slackcustomalert.param.slack_url" id="slackcustomalert_slack_url" style="width: 270px; max-width: 270px; height: 60px;">"</textarea>
    </div>
  </div>
  <div class="control-group">
    <div class="controls">
      <span class="help-block" style="display: block; position: static; width: auto; margin-left: 0;">URL needed to POST data to your Slack team room
    </span>
  </div>
</form>
Logger example for custom alert actions

The logger example implements a custom alert action that does the following:

- Creates a path to a log file when the alert first fires.
- Writes log messages to the log file when the alert fires.
- Writes log information to an existing Splunk Enterprise log file.

Python file for logger example

`logger.py` implements custom alert actions.

```
SPLUNK_HOMES/etc/apps/logger_app/bin/logger.py
```

```python
import sys, os, datetime

def log(msg):
    f = open(os.path.join(os.environ["SPLUNK_HOME"], "var", "log", "splunk", "test_modalert.log"), "a")
    print >> f, str(datetime.datetime.now().isoformat()), msg
    f.close()

log("got arguments %s" % sys.argv)
log("got payload: %s" % sys.stdin.read())

print >>sys.stderr, "INFO Hello STDERR"
```

`logger.py` creates or updates a log file in the following location.

```
SPLUNK_HOMES/var/log/splunk/test_modalert.log
```

The following is a sample of output generated by `logger.py` when an alert is triggered.

```
2015-03-07T01:41:42.430696 got arguments
['/opt/splunk/etc/apps/logger_app/bin/logger.py', '--execute']
```
Configuration files for the logger example

The logger example for custom alert actions contains the following configuration files.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alert_actions.conf</td>
<td>Define the properties of the custom alert action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>app.conf</td>
<td>Package and UI information about the add-on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Required to display information about logger alert actions on the Alert Actions Manager page.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**alert_actions.conf**

Defines the properties of the custom alert action.

Place the properties in a stanza with the base name of the script that implements the alert actions.

```bash
$SPLUNK_HOME$/etc/apps/logger_app/default/alert_actions.conf
```

```
[logger]
is_custom = 1
```

#By default, custom alert actions are enabled
#disabled = 1

# The label, description, and icon appear in the alert actions dialog when a user configures an alert action
label = Log alert action
description = Custom action for logging fired alerts
icon_path = logger_logo.jpg

app.conf

Defines properties that appear in the Alert Actions Manager page.

[ui]
is_visible = 1
label = Mod Alert Tests

[launcher]
author = Splunk
description = Quick examples for testing mod alerts
version = 1.0

[install]
state = enabled
is_configured = 1

HTML file for the custom alert action form

The HTML file defines the form elements for the custom alert action in the Splunk Enterprise UI. Best practice is to use markup consistent with the markup provided by Bootstrap. Bootstrap is a free collection of tools that contains HTML and CSS-based design templates.

The base name of the HTML file is the same as the base name of script that implements the alert action.

$SPLUNK_HOME$/etc/apps/logger_app/default/data/ui/alerts/logger.html

<form class="form-horizontal form-complex">
  <p>Write log entries for this action.</p>
</form>

Access the logger alert action from Splunk Web

From the home page, select the gear icon next to Apps and browse for the logger custom alert action.
**HipChat example for custom alert actions**

The HipChat example implements an alert action that does the following:

- Posts a message to a HipChat room.
- Writes log messages to a Splunk Enterprise log file.

When a user selects the HipChat alert actions, the user can select from various actions that are available.

**Python file for the HipChat Example**

```
$SPLUNK_HOMES$/etc/apps/hipchat_app/bin/hipchat.py
```

```python
import sys, json, urllib2

def send_message(settings):
    print >> sys.stderr, "DEBUG Sending message with settings %s" % settings
    room = settings.get('room')
    auth_token = settings.get('auth_token')
    base_url = settings.get('base_url').rstrip('/')
    fmt = settings.get('format', 'text')
    print >> sys.stderr, "INFO Sending message to hipchat room=%s with format=%s" % (room, fmt)
    url = "%s/room/%s/notification?auth_token=%s" % (base_url, urllib2.quote(room), urllib2.quote(auth_token))
    body = json.dumps(dict(
        message=settings.get('message'),
        message_format=fmt,
        color=settings.get('color', "green")
    ))
    print >> sys.stderr, 'DEBUG Calling url="%s" with body=%s' % (url, body)
    req = urllib2.Request(url, body, {'Content-Type': "application/json"})
    try:
        res = urllib2.urlopen(req)
        body = res.read()
        print >> sys.stderr, "INFO HipChat server responded with HTTP status=%d" % res.code
        print >> sys.stderr, "DEBUG HipChat server response: %s" % json.dumps(body)
        return 200 <= res.code < 300
    except urllib2.HTTPError, e:
        print >> sys.stderr, "ERROR Error sending message: %s" % e
```
return False

if __name__ == "__main__":
    if len(sys.argv) > 1 and sys.argv[1] == "--execute":
        payload = json.loads(sys.stdin.read())
        if not send_message(payload.get('configuration')):
            print >> sys.stderr, "FATAL Failed trying to send room notification"
            sys.exit(2)
        else:
            print >> sys.stderr, "INFO Room notification successfully sent"
    else:
        print >> sys.stderr, "FATAL Unsupported execution mode (expected --execute flag)"
        sys.exit(1)

Configuration files for the HipChat example

The HipChat example for custom alert actions contains the following configuration files.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alert_actions.conf</td>
<td>Define the properties of the custom alert action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>app.conf</td>
<td>Package and UI information about the add-on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Required to display information about logger alert actions on the Alert Actions Manager page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hipchat_alert_icon.png</td>
<td>Icon file for the alert action in the Splunk Enterprise UI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alert_actions.conf.spec</td>
<td>Configuration spec files describing settings in alert_actions.conf and savedsearches.conf.spec</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**alert_actions.conf**

*alert_action.conf* defines the properties of the custom alert action. It also defines parameters to the *hipchat.py* script.

```
$SPLUNK_HOME$/etc/apps/hipchat_app/default/alert_actions.conf
```

[hipchat]
is_custom = 1
label = HipChat
description = Send HipChat room notifications
icon_path = hipchat_alert_icon.png
payload_format = json

# base URL and Auth token available from your HipChat installation
param.base_url = http://hipchat.splunk.com/v2/
param.auth_token = Hr9marGO3ywCyZgsE9r91MAMExtFpJKsxCnptbx

- Note: The HipChat example does not override the alert.execute.cmd command. For more details, see Override a script with alert.execute.cmd.

**app.conf**

Defines properties that appear in the Alert Actions Manager page.

```
[ui]
is_visible = 1
label = Mod Alert Tests

[launcher]
author = Splunk
description = Quick examples for testing mod alerts
version = 1.0

[install]
state = enabled
is_configured = 1
```

**PNG file for the custom alert action icon**

The height and width dimensions of the PNG file should be equal. A PNG files with dimensions of 48x48 pixels works best.

```
$SPLUNK_HOME$/etc/apps/hipchat_app/appserver/static/hipchat_alert_icon.png
```

**Spec files for the custom alert action**

The README directory contains the spec files for custom alert actions.

```
alert_actions.conf.spec
```

```
alert_action.conf.spec describes custom settings for the custom alert action. These settings are used across all instances.
```

```
$SPLUNK_HOME$/etc/apps/hipchat_app/README/alert_actions.conf.spec
```
[hipchat]

param.base_url = <string>
* HipChat API base URL - adjust if you're using your own server on premise

param.auth_token = <string>
* HipChat OAuth2 token
* see https://www.hipchat.com/docs/apiv2/auth

savedsearches.conf.spec

savedsearches.conf.spec describes additional savedsearches.conf settings introduced by the custom alert actions. These are per-instance settings.

Reference the parameters listed here with controls in the form that implements the UI for custom actions. See Configure the UI for custom actions.

$SPLUNK_HOME$/etc/apps/hipchat_app/README/savedsearches.conf.spec

# HipChat alert settings

action.hipchat = [0|1]
* Enable hipchat notification

action.hipchat.param.room = <string>
* Name of the room to send the notification to
  * (required)

action.hipchat.param.message = <string>
* The message to send to the hipchat room.
  * (required)

action.hipchat.param.message_format = [html|text]
* The format of the room notification (optional)
  * Default is "html"
  * (optional)

action.hipchat.param.color = [red|green|blue|yellow|grey]
* Background color of the room notification (optional)
  * (optional)

action.hipchat.param.notify = [1|0]
* Notify users in the room
  * Defaults to 0 (not notifying users in the room)
  * (optional)

action.hipchat.param.auth_token = <string>
* Override Hipchat API auth token from global alert_actions config
**HTML file for the custom alert action form**

The HTML file defines the form elements for the custom alert action in the Splunk Enterprise UI.

Highlights of the HTML code:

- Defines a set of controls to display in the form for the custom action.
- Uses pre-defined CSS styles to define the controls in the form.
- Uses `${SPLUNKWEB_URL_PREFIX}` to define paths to local resources. [TBD]

```html
$SPLUNK_HOME$/etc/apps/hipchat_app/default/data/ui/alerts/hipchat.html

<form class="form-horizontal form-complex">
  <div class="control-group">
    <label class="control-label" for="hipchat_room">Room</label>
    <div class="controls">
      <input type="text" name="action.hipchat.param.room" id="hipchat_room" />
      <span class="help-block">
        The name of a HipChat room.
      </span>
    </div>
  </div>
  <div class="control-group">
    <label class="control-label" for="hipchat_message">Message</label>
    <div class="controls">
      <textarea name="action.hipchat.param.message" id="hipchat_message" />
      <span class="help-block">
        The chat message for the HipChat room.
        Include tokens to insert text based on search results.
      </span>
      <a href="${SPLUNKWEB_URL_PREFIX}/help?location=learnmore.alert.action.tokens" target="_blank" title="Splunk help">Learn More</a>
    </div>
  </div>
  <div class="control-group">
    <label class="control-label">Message Format</label>
    </div>
</form>
```
<div class="controls">
    <label class="radio" for="hipchat_message_format_plain">
        <input id="hipchat_message_format_plain" type="radio" name="action.hipchat.param.message_format" value="plain" />
        Plain Text
    </label>
    <label class="radio" for="hipchat_message_format_html">
        <input id="hipchat_message_format_html" type="radio" name="action.hipchat.param.message_format" value="html" />
        HTML
    </label>
</div>

<div class="control-group">
    <label class="control-label" for="hipchat_color">Background Color</label>
    <div class="controls">
        <select id="hipchat_color" name="action.hipchat.param.color">
            <option value="">None</option>
            <option value="red">Red</option>
            <option value="green">Green</option>
            <option value="blue">Blue</option>
            <option value="grey">Grey</option>
        </select>
        <span class="help-block">Change the background of the hipchat message.</span>
    </div>
</div>

<div class="control-group">
    <div class="controls">
        <label class="checkbox" for="hipchat_notify">
            <input type="checkbox" name="action.hipchat.param.notify" id="hipchat_notify" value="1" />
            Notify users in the room
        </label>
    </div>
</div>

<div class="control-group">
    <label class="control-label" for="hipchat_auth_token">Auth Token</label>
    <div class="controls">
        <input type="text" name="action.hipchat.param.auth_token" id="hipchat_auth_token" placeholder="Optional" />
        <span class="help-block">Override the globally configured HipChat Auth Token for this alert.</span>
    </div>
</div>
</form>
Advanced options for working with custom alert actions

Learn how to use additional features of custom alert actions.

Invoke a custom alert action from a search

You can invoke an alert action by name using the sendalert command as part of a search. For testing purposes, you might want to invoke an alert action directly from search. You can pipe your search to sendalert and pass in parameters.

Here is the sendalert syntax.

```
sendalert <action-name> [options]
```

- `<action-name>` refers to an alert action in either alert_actions.conf or savedsearches.conf.
- `[options]` allows you to pass in key-value arguments starting with param. Each param. argument is merged with the corresponding token from alert_actions.conf.

For more information about using this command, see sendalert in the Search Reference.

Pass search result values to alert action tokens

You can pass search result values to different alert action tokens when you use sendalert.

There are several available custom alert action tokens.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Token</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$result.&lt;fieldname&gt;$</td>
<td>Any field value from the first row of the search results</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$job.&lt;property&gt;$</td>
<td>Any search job property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$server.&lt;property&gt;$</td>
<td>Properties returned by the server info endpoint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$app$</td>
<td>Name of the app containing the search</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$cron_schedule$</td>
<td>Cron schedule for the alert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$description$</td>
<td>Search description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Token</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$name$</td>
<td>Name of the search or alert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$next_scheduled_time$</td>
<td>The next time the scheduled search runs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$owner$</td>
<td>Owner of the search</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$results_link$</td>
<td>Link to the search results</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$search$</td>
<td>Actual search string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$trigger_date$</td>
<td>Date when alert was triggered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$trigger_timeHMS$</td>
<td>Formatted time when the alert was triggered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$trigger_time$</td>
<td>Trigger time in unix epoch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$alert.severity$</td>
<td>Alert severity level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$alert.expires$</td>
<td>Alert expiration time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Custom alert action tokens work similarly to tokens for email notifications. To learn more, see Use tokens in email notifications.

**Example**

As an example, you might want to search for login failure events. You can pass the search results and some informational text to the `param.message` key. Then, you can use the `$result.<field_name>$` token to hold the corresponding field's value from your search results.

Here is what your query would look like.

```bash
index=_internal component=UiAuth action=login status=failure | sendalert chat param.room="Security Team Room" param.message="Login failed for user: $result.user$"
```

In this case, `user` is the result field name.

After receiving search results showing an admin role, the value passed to the alert script might look like this.

```bash
param.message = "Login failed for user: admin"
```

**Access alert action script logs**

Developers can access logs of the alert action script using the Alert Actions manager page. Any information that your script prints to `STDERR` will be treated as
a log message. Message prefixes, such as DEBUG, INFO, WARN, or ERROR, are treated as the log level.

To review logs for an alert action, select Settings > Alert actions. This takes you to the Alert Actions manager page. Select View log events for your alert action.

Custom alert action logging is similar to modular input logging. For more information, see Set up logging.

KV Store integration for custom alert actions

Integrate custom alert actions with the KV Store

Integrate custom alert actions with the KV Store to track state and implement complex workflows. Here are some example use cases for KV Store integration.

- Alert queue for review and approval. To defer immediate alert actions, use the KV Store as a queue for alert action requests. Send alert action parameters, metadata, or an invocation string to the KV Store. Admin or other authorized users can review and approve queued alert action requests.

- Alert action throttling. Use the KV Store to track and retrieve state, such as most recent alert actions or an alert action count. An alert action script with custom throttling logic can use state information to suppress or run alert actions.

- Logic to create and update service tickets. Use a custom alert action script to create or update service tickets when an alert triggers. The script can log alerts and ticket information in the KV Store. When a new alert triggers, the script can check the KV Store for ticket history on similar alerts. If a ticket already exists for an alert with similar properties, then the script can update the ticket. If no ticket exists, the script can file a new one.

Example code

Here is a code selection from a KV Store custom alert action script. The example app updates one field in a KV Store record.

```python
import sys
```
import json
import urllib
import urllib2

def request(method, url, data, headers):
    """Helper function to fetch JSON data from the given URL""
    req = urllib2.Request(url, data, headers)
    req.get_method = lambda: method
    res = urllib2.urlopen(req)
    return json.loads(res.read())

payload = json.loads(sys.stdin.read())

config = payload.get('configuration', dict())

collection = config.get('collection')

record_name = config.get('name')

field = config.get('field')

value = config.get('value')

# Build the URL for the Splunkd REST endpoint
url_tmpl = '%(server_uri)s/servicesNS/%(owner)s/%(app)s/storage/collections/data/%(collection)s/%(name)s?output_mode=json'

record_url = url_tmpl % dict(
    server_uri=payload.get('server_uri'),
    owner='nobody',
    app=urllib.quote(config.get('app') if 'app' in config else payload.get('app')),
    collection=urllib.quote(collection),
    name=urllib.quote(record_name))

print >>sys.stderr, 'DEBUG Built kvstore record url=%s' % record_url

headers = {
    'Authorization': 'Splunk %s' % payload.get('session_key'),
    'Content-Type': 'application/json'}

# Fetch the record from the kvstore collection
try:
    record = request('GET', record_url, None, headers)
    print >>sys.stderr, 'DEBUG Retrieved record:', json.dumps(record)
except urllib2.HTTPError, e:
    print >>sys.stderr, 'ERROR Failed to fetch record at url=%s. Server response: %s' % (record_url, json.dumps(json.loads(e.read())))
    sys.exit(2)

# Update the record with the user supplied field value

data = {field: value}

record.update(data)

print >>sys.stderr, 'INFO Updating kvstore record=%s in collection=%s with data=%s' % (record_name, collection, json.dumps(data))

125
# Send the updated record to the server
try:
    response = request('POST', record_url, json.dumps(record), headers)
    print >>sys.stderr, 'DEBUG server response:', json.dumps(response)
except urllib2.HTTPError, e:
    print >>sys.stderr, 'ERROR Failed to update record:',
    json.dumps(json.loads(e.read()))
    sys.exit(3)
Modular inputs

Modular inputs overview

Learn how to build a modular input to work with unique data sources, formats, or data input use cases.

Working with modular inputs

Use modular inputs to define a custom input capability. Users can select and configure them like any other Splunk input.

Data sources

The Splunk platform has the following data input options.

- Monitor files and directories.
- Listen on TCP or UDP ports for network events.
- Read the output from a script.

Modular input use cases

Unique use cases might require a modular or scripted input. The following are some typical examples.

- Stream results from a command, such as `vmstat` and `iostat`.
- Query a database, web service, or API.
- Reformat complex data.
- Handle sensitive information more securely.
- Handle special characters in inputs.

Modular input features

The modular input API provides the following features.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Splunk Web access</td>
<td>To view installed modular inputs in Splunk Web, click Settings &gt; Data Inputs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validation</td>
<td>Developers can provide validation for modular inputs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Feature Description

**Platform-specific scripts**

Package platform-specific versions of the modular input script. For example, you can include a Windows version, a Linux version, and an Apple (Darwin) version in one package.

**Stream XML data**

Streaming data in XML format lets you annotate the script output and manage how the data is processed.

**REST API access**

Use Splunk platform REST endpoints to access modular input scripts. You can use capability settings to manage endpoint permissioning.

**Single or multiple instance modes**

Developers can opt to launch a single instance or multiple instances.

#### Comparing modular inputs to scripted inputs

Use modular inputs for packaging and sharing technology-specific apps or any app that includes a scripted input.

The following table compares modular inputs and scripted inputs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Scripted Inputs</th>
<th>Modular Inputs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Configuration</strong></td>
<td>Inline arguments</td>
<td>Parameters defined in inputs.conf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Separate configuration outside of the Splunk platform.</td>
<td>Users can configure inputs using Splunk Web input Settings fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Specify event boundaries</strong></td>
<td>Available, but requires additional script complexity.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XML streaming simplifies specifying event boundaries.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Single instance mode</strong></td>
<td>Yes, but requires manual implementation</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Multi-platform support</strong></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Developers can package a modular input script to include</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feature</td>
<td>Scripted Inputs</td>
<td>Modular Inputs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checkpointing</td>
<td>Yes, but requires manual implementation.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run as user</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You can specify which user can run the script.</td>
<td>All modular input scripts are run as the user using the Splunk instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom REST endpoints</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Access modular inputs using REST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REST endpoint authorization</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Use capabilities to control access.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Implementation overview**

Start building a modular input by creating a script that streams data for indexing. Some modular input script components are required. There are also optional procedures that you can include to expand functionality.

In addition to the script, an input spec file is also required.

**Create a modular input**

Here are the steps for creating a modular input.

- Create a modular input script
- Define a scheme for introspection
  - Introspection scheme details
  - Set up streaming (simple or XML)
  - Specify single or multiple instances of a script
- Set up logging
- Set up external validation
- Create a modular input spec file
**Add advanced features**

Here are some of the more advanced features that you can include in a modular input.

- Enable, disable, and update modular input scripts
- Override default script running behavior
- Specify permissions for modular input scripts
- Implement data checkpoints
- Understand how Splunk software reads the XML configuration
  - Use the modular inputs configuration utility when developing scripts
- Configuration layering for modular inputs
- Create a custom user interface

**Developer tools and troubleshooting**

The Splunk platform provides some developer tools and troubleshooting tips to assist you in creating modular input scripts:

- REST API access
- Modular inputs configuration utility
- Inputs status endpoint
- Track a modular input script

**Modular input examples**

The Modular inputs basic example provides an introduction to modular inputs.

Modular inputs examples show more advanced features, including the following.

- **Twitter modular input**: Stream JSON data from a Twitter source to the Splunk platform for indexing.
- **Amazon S3 online storage**: Use modular inputs to index data from the Amazon S3 online storage web service.

These examples use Python, but developers can use other languages to write modular input scripts.

**Note**: The Splunk universal forwarder does not provide a Python interpreter. If you intend to run the examples on a forwarder host, verify that a Python interpreter is installed on the host or, if necessary, install one.
Creating modular inputs with Splunk SDKs

Developers can use Splunk SDKs to create modular inputs in Python, Java, JavaScript, and C#. For more information, see the following resources on the Splunk developer portal.

- How to create modular inputs using Splunk SDK for Python
- How to create modular inputs in the Splunk SDK for Java
- How to work with modular inputs in the Splunk SDK for JavaScript
- How to create modular inputs in Splunk SDK for C#

Modular inputs basic example

This topic shows the steps necessary to create a modular input. It uses a trivial Hello, World style script that lets you concentrate on the basic framework and structure of modular inputs. It omits details of an actual script you might use to index a stream of data. It also omits advanced configuration data you might use to fine tune the operation of the modular input.

The example uses Python as a scripting language. However, you can use a scripting language of your choice to create the script. The script should contain the same functional parts that the example Python script illustrates. The Splunk Developer Portal contains modular input examples for each of the Splunk SDKs.

Basic implementation requirements

A modular input is essentially a Splunk add-on. You place the modular input implementation in the same location you place apps and add-ons.
Directory Description
---
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Directory</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bin</td>
<td>Required. Contains the script for the modular input.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>README</td>
<td>Required. Contains inputs.conf.spec to register the modular input scheme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default</td>
<td>Optional. Contains app.conf to configure the modular input as an add-on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metadata</td>
<td>Optional. Contains default.meta to set permissions to share the script.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Script modes

A script for a modular input typically runs in three modes: introspection, execution, and validation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Script mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introspection</td>
<td>Defines the endpoints and behavior of the script. A modular input script must provide an introspection routine, even if it is a trivial routine that exits with a return code of zero. The script must define the command line argument, (--\text{scheme}), to access the introspection routine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execution</td>
<td>Streams data for indexing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Script mode Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Script mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Validation</td>
<td>Optional. Validates input data. If present, this routine guarantees that the script only accepts valid data. When implementing validation define the command line argument, <code>--validate-arguments</code>, to access the validation routine.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Essential Python script and configuration file for modular inputs

This minimal modular input contains a Python script file that creates a source type based on user inputs. The script contains an empty introspection routine and an empty validation routine. `hello_mi` is the name of the add-on that implements the modular input.

#### Python script file

```python
# $SPLUNK_HOME/etc/apps/hello_mi/bin/hello.py

import sys
import xml.dom.minidom, xml.sax.saxutils

# Empty introspection routine
def do_scheme():
    pass

# Empty validation routine. This routine is optional.
def validate_arguments():
    pass

# Routine to get the value of an input
def get_who():
    try:
        # read everything from stdin
        config_str = sys.stdin.read()

        # parse the config XML
        doc = xml.dom.minidom.parseString(config_str)
        root = doc.documentElement
        conf_node = root.getElementsByTagName("configuration")[0]
        if conf_node:
            stanza = conf_node.getElementsByTagName("stanza")[0]
            if stanza:
                stanza_name = stanza.getAttribute("name")
                if stanza_name:
                    params = stanza.getElementsByTagName("param")
                    for param in params:
```

133
param_name = param.getAttribute("name")
if param_name and param.firstChild and 
    param.firstChild.nodeType ==
param.firstChild.TEXT_NODE and 
    param_name == "who":
    return param.firstChild.data
except Exception, e:
    raise Exception, "Error getting Splunk configuration via
STDIN: %s" % str(e)

return ""

# Routine to index data
def run_script():
    print "hello world, %s!" % get_who()

# Script must implement these args: scheme, validate-arguments
if __name__ == '__main__':
    if len(sys.argv) > 1:
        if sys.argv[1] == "--scheme":
            do_scheme()
        elif sys.argv[1] == "--validate-arguments":
            validate_arguments()
    else:
        pass
else:
    run_script()

sys.exit(0)

Configuration file for modular inputs

inputs.conf.spec defines the default scheme for the modular input. The configuration file must contain at least one stanza referencing the input. Each stanza must contain one or more parameters. The values for the parameters in the configuration file are not used.

*$$SPLUNK_HOME/etc/apps/hello_mi/README/inputs.conf.spec
[hello://default]
*Set up the hello scheme defaults.
who = <value>

• Note: Avoid adding the start_by_shell parameter to inputs.conf.spec. This parameter should only be used in inputs.conf. See Override default run behavior for modular input scripts for more information.
Access the modular input from Splunk Web

After creating the modular input, you can access it various ways from Splunk Web, and also from the Splunk Enterprise management port.

**Note:** Screen captures for this topic are from Splunk Enterprise 6. The layout from earlier versions may differ.

**Data inputs**

Navigate to Settings > Data inputs to view the input under Local inputs.

Click Add new to add additional data for your input.
**Search page**

After creating the modular input and adding some data, create the following search from the Search page to see event listings from your modular input.

Click the **sourcetype** link to view details of the source types you created.

**Splunk Enterprise management port**

You can access the REST endpoint for the modular input from the Splunk Enterprise management port. This example uses the default settings to access the REST endpoint:

https://localhost:8089/servicesNS/admin/
Add introspection and validation routines

To enhance the basic implementation you can add introspection and validation routines. The examples in Modular inputs examples provide details on introspection and validation.

Create modular inputs

This topic provides details on creating a modular input script, defining an introspection scheme, and the impact of enabling, disabling, and updating modular input scripts. It also covers overriding default modular input script run behavior for *nix and Windows.

Other features regarding creating modular inputs, listed below, are covered elsewhere in this manual:

- Set up logging
- Set up external validation
- Set up streaming (simple or XML)
- Modular inputs configuration
  - Create a modular input spec file
- Create a custom user interface
- Developer tools for modular inputs

Create a modular input script

A script that implements modular inputs runs in three scenarios:

1. Returns the introspection scheme to splunkd.
   The introspection scheme defines the behavior and endpoints of the script, as described in Define a scheme for introspection. Splunkd runs the script to determine the behavior and configuration.
2. Validates the script’s configuration.
   The script has routines to validate its configuration, as described in Set up
   external validation.

3. Streams data.
   The script streams event data that can be indexed. The data can be
   streamed as plain text or as XML, as described in Set up streaming.

The following pseudo-code describes the behavior of a modular input script. This
example assumes that there is a valid spec file, as described in Modular inputs
spec file. This also assumes that you are checkpointing data to avoid reading
from the same source twice, as described in Data checkpoints.

Define an introspection scheme
   Implement --scheme arg to print the scheme to stdout (scenario 1)
Implement routines to validate configuration
   Implement --validate-arguments arg to validate configuration (scenario
2)
   If validation fails, exit writing error code to stdout
Read XML configuration from splunkd
Stream data as text or as XML, using checkpoints (scenario 3)
   If checkpoint exists
      Exit
   Else
      While not done
         Write event data to stdout
         Write checkpoint

Architecture-specific scripts

Typically, you use the default bin directory for scripts:

   $SPLUNK_HOME/etc/apps/<myapp>/bin/<myscript>

However, you can provide an architecture-specific version of a modular input
script by placing the appropriate version of the script in the corresponding
architecture-specific bin directory in your Splunk Enterprise installation.
Architecture-specific version directories are only available for the following subset
of architectures that Splunk Enterprise supports. The architecture-specific
directories are all Intel-based.

- Linux
- Windows
- Apple (darwin)

The following bin directories, relative to $SPLUNK_HOME/etc, are available for the
corresponding Intel architectures:

```
/apps/<myapp>/linux_x86/bin/<myscript>
/apps/<myapp>/linux_x86_64/bin/<myscript>
\apps\<myapp>\windows_x86\bin\<myscript>
\apps\<myapp>\windows_x86_64\bin\<myscript>
/apps/<myapp>/darwin_x86/bin/<myscript>
/apps/<myapp>/darwin_x86_64/bin/<myscript>
```

If you place a script in an architecture-specific directory, the script runs the appropriate version of the script if installed on that platform. Otherwise, a platform-neutral version of the script runs in the default bin directory.

**Note:** Always have a platform-neutral version of the script in the default bin directory. Only use a platform-specific directory if required for that architecture.

**Executable files recognized for introspection**

The following type of executable files are recognized for introspection:

- *Nix platforms
  `filename.sh`
  `filename.py`
  `filename` (executable file without an extension)

- Windows platforms
  `filename.bat`
  `filename.cmd`
  `filename.py`
  `filename.exe`

**Example scripts**

See Modular Inputs examples for listings and descriptions of Modular Inputs example scripts. It contains the following examples:

- Twitter example
- Amazon S3 example
General tips on writing scripts

The Build scripted inputs topic provides the section Writing reliable scripts that contains some tips and best practices for writing scripts.

Define a scheme for introspection

You define both the behavior and endpoints for a script in an XML scheme that the script returns to splunkd.

During introspection, splunkd reads the scheme to implement your script as a modular input. Introspection determines the following:

- The endpoint definition for your script, which includes required and optional parameters to create and modify the endpoint.
- The title and description for the script, which is used in the Settings pages for creating or editing instances of the script.
- Behavior for the script such as:
  - Streaming in XML or plain text
  - Use a single script or multiple script instances
  - Validate your scheme configuration

Introspection defaults

Providing an introspection scheme with your script is optional.

If you do not provide the introspection scheme, the Settings page displays default values, which may or may not be appropriate for your script.

If you do provide an introspection scheme, each element in the scheme is optional. If you do not provide an element, then Splunk software uses the default value for that element, which may or may not be appropriate for your script.

Your script must provide a "--scheme" argument, which when specified, does the following:

- If you implement an introspection scheme, writes the scheme to stdout.
- If you do not provide an introspection scheme, exits with return code 0. Splunk software uses the default introspection scheme in this scenario.
**Note:** When getting started writing scripts, consider using the default introspection scheme. You only need to write your own introspection scheme to specify behavior that differs from the default behavior.

**Example scheme**

The following snippet from a script contains an example XML scheme. It also contains snippets that show the routines to return the scheme for splunkd introspection. The introspection scheme must be UTF-8 encoded.

**Note:** See also Introspection scheme and Splunk Manager pages to view how this scheme affects the display in Splunk Web.

**XML scheme snippets**

```
SCHEME = """"<scheme>
   <title>Amazon S3</title>
   <description>Get data from Amazon S3.</description>
   <use_external_validation>true</use_external_validation>
   <streaming_mode>xml</streaming_mode>
   <endpoint>
      <args>
         <arg name="name">
            <title>Resource name</title>
            <description>An S3 resource name without the leading s3://.
            For example, for s3://bucket/file.txt specify bucket/file.txt.
            You can also monitor a whole bucket (for example by specifying 'bucket'),
            or files within a sub-directory of a bucket (for example 'bucket/some/directory/'; note the trailing slash).
         </description>
      </arg>
      <arg name="key_id">
         <title>Key ID</title>
         <description>Your Amazon key ID.</description>
      </arg>
      <arg name="secret_key">
         <title>Secret key</title>
         <description>Your Amazon secret key.</description>
      </arg>
      </args>
   </endpoint>
</scheme>
```

141
def do_scheme():
    print SCHEME

    if __name__ == '__main__':
        if len(sys.argv) > 1:
            if sys.argv[1] == "--scheme":
                do_scheme()

Introspection scheme details

Use <scheme> tags to define an introspection scheme. <scheme> can contain the following top-level elements:

Top-level elements for introspection <scheme>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;title&gt;</td>
<td>Provides a label for the script. The label appears in the Settings page for Data inputs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;description&gt;</td>
<td>Provides descriptive text for title in the Settings page for Data inputs. The description also appears on the Add new data inputs page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;use_external_validation&gt;</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;streaming_mode&gt;</td>
<td>xml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;use_single_instance&gt;</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;endpoint&gt;</td>
<td>Contains one or more &lt;arg&gt; elements that can be used to change the default behavior that is defined in the inputs.conf.spec file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The parameters to an endpoint are accessible from the management port to Splunk Enterprise. Additionally, Splunk Web uses the endpoint to display each `<arg>` as an editable field in the Add new data inputs Settings page.

See below for details on specifying `<endpoint>`.

The `<endpoint>` element allows you to modify the default behavior that is defined in the `inputs.conf.spec` file. The following table lists the child elements to `<endpoint>`:

### Details for the `<endpoint>` element

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;args&gt;</code></td>
<td>Can contain one or more <code>&lt;arg&gt;</code> elements, defining the parameters to an endpoint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;arg&gt;</code></td>
<td>Defines the details of a parameter. <code>&lt;arg&gt;</code> can contain the following elements:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>&lt;title&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>&lt;description&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>&lt;validation&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>&lt;data_type&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>&lt;required_on_edit&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>&lt;required_on_create&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;title&gt;</code></td>
<td>Provides a label for the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;description&gt;</code></td>
<td>Provides a description of the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;validation&gt;</code></td>
<td>Define rules to validate the value of the argument passed to an endpoint create or edit action. See Validation of arguments for details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You can also perform a higher level validation on a script, using the <code>&lt;use_external_validation&gt;</code> tag. See Set up external validation for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;data_type&gt;</code></td>
<td>Specify the data type for values returned in JSON format.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

143
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Splunk endpoints can return data in either JSON or Atom (XML) format. To handle data returned in JSON format, use <code>&lt;data_type&gt;</code> to properly define the datatype for the streamed data. Default datatype is string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Valid values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>string                                                                         number                                                                         boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This has no effect for data returned in Atom format. New to Atom? For an introduction go to AtomEnabled.org.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;required_on_edit&gt;</code></td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;required_on_create&gt;</code></td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Built-in arguments and actions**

There are several arguments and actions that are always supported by a modular input endpoint.

The following arguments are implicit, and do not need to be defined in an introspection scheme:

source
sourcetype
host
index
disabled
interval
persistentQueue
persistentQueueSize
queueSize

The following actions are also implicit, and do not need to be defined in an introspection scheme:

enable/disable
Disabling an item shuts down a script. Enabling starts it up.

reload
Works on the endpoint level. Scripts that handle all of the enabled input stanzas are restarted.

**Validation of arguments**

Use the `<validation>` tag to define validation rules for arguments passed to an endpoint create or edit action. This allows you to provide input validation for users attempting to modify the configuration using the endpoint.

For example, the following validation rule tests if the value passed for the argument is a boolean value:

```
<arg name="myParam">
    <validation>is_bool('myParam')</validation>
    ...
</arg>
```

You can specify a validation rule for each `arg`, as shown in the above example for the `myParam` argument. The parameter passed to the function must match the name of the argument.

The Splunk platform provides built-in validation functions that you can use. `param` in each function must match the name specified for `<arg>`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Validation function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>is_avail_tcp_port(param)</code></td>
<td>Is the value a valid port number, available for TCP listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>is_avail_udp_port(param)</code></td>
<td>Is the value a valid port number, available for UDP listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>is_nonneg_int(param)</code></td>
<td>Is the value a non-negative integer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>is_bool(param)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Is the value a boolean expression ("true", "false", "yes", "no", "1", "0").

**is_port(param)**

Is the value a valid port number (1-65536)

**is_pos_int(param)**

Is the value a positive integer.

You can also define your own validation rules using eval expressions that evaluate to true or false. Place the eval expression within a `validate()` function. See eval in the Splunk Search Reference for information on creating eval expressions.

For example, the following validation rules determine if the argument is in the form of a hyphen-separated Social Security number:

```xml
<arg name="ssn">
  <validation>
    validate(match('ssn', '^[\d]{3}-[\d]{2}-[\d]{4}$'), "SSN is not in valid format")
  </validation>
</arg>
```

Another example defining a validation rule:

```xml
<arg name="bonus">
  <validation>
    validate(is_pos_int(bonus) AND bonus > 100, "Value must be a number greater than 100.")
  </validation>
</arg>
```

### Single or multiple instances of a script

The default behavior for a script is to run in *one script instance per input stanza mode*. This results in multiple instances of the script, one for each input stanza. This default behavior is useful in multi-thread environments or in situations that require different security contexts or access to different databases.

In a single-threaded environment you might want to run in *single script instance mode*. For example, in a WMI environment you would run a single instance of a script so you can re-use connections.
You can override the default multiple instances of a script behavior by enabling *single script instance mode* in the introspection scheme:

```
<use_single_instance>true</use_single_instance>
```

### Introspection scheme and Splunk Manager pages

This section contains screen captures that illustrates how an introspection scheme affects the pages available from Settings.

Compare the screen captures here with the XML tags in the Example scheme listed above:

**Figure 1:** Settings showing Modular Inputs with other data inputs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Inputs</th>
<th>Actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Files &amp; directories</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Add new</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCP</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Add new</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UDP</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Add new</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scripts</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Add new</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amazon S3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Add new</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 2:** Settings showing custom fields to add a modular input

- **Resource name**: An S3 resource name without the leading s3://. For example, for s3://bucket/file.txt specify bucket/file.txt.
- **Key ID**: Your Amazon key ID.
- **Secret key**: Your Amazon secret key.
Read XML configuration from splunkd

A modular input script uses stdin to read inputs.conf configuration information from splunkd. The script parses the XML configuration information.

The XML format of the configuration information passed to the script depends on in which mode the script is running:

- single script instance per input stanza mode
- single script instance mode

Note: Developer tools for modular inputs in this manual shows how you can use the modular inputs utility to preview the configuration and the results returned by the script.

Configuration for single script instance per input stanza mode

In single script instance per input stanza mode, the XML configuration passed to the script looks something like this:

```
<input>
  <server_host>myHost</server_host>
  <server_uri>https://127.0.0.1:8089</server_uri>
  <session_key>123102983109283019283</session_key>
  <checkpoint_dir>/opt/splunk/var/lib/splunk/modinputs</checkpoint_dir>
  <configuration>
    <stanza name="myScheme://aaa">
      <param name="param1">value1</param>
      <param name="param2">value2</param>
      <param name="disabled">0</param>
      <param name="index">default</param>
    </stanza>
  </configuration>
</input>
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;server_host&gt;</td>
<td>The hostname for the Splunk Enterprise server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;server_uri&gt;</td>
<td>The management port for the Splunk Enterprise server, identified by host, port, and protocol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;session_key&gt;</td>
<td>The session key for the session with splunkd. The session key can be used in any REST session with the local instance of splunkd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;checkpoint_dir&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The directory used for a script to save checkpoints. This is where the input state from sources from which it is reading is tracked.

The child tags for `<configuration>` are based on the schema you define in the `inputs.conf.spec` file for your modular inputs. Splunk software reads all the configurations in the Splunk Enterprise installation and passes them to the script in `<stanza>` tags.

### Configuration for single script instance mode

The XML configuration information passed when running in single script instance mode varies slightly. When running in single script instance mode, all configuration stanzas have to be included because there is only one instance of the script running.

```xml
<input>
  <server_host>myHost</server_host>
  <server_uri>https://127.0.0.1:8089</server_uri>
  <session_key>123102983109283019283</session_key>
  <checkpoint_dir>/opt/splunk/var/lib/splunk/modinputs</checkpoint_dir>
  <configuration>
    <stanza name="myScheme://aaa">
      <param name="param1">value1</param>
      <param name="param2">value2</param>
      <param name="disabled">0</param>
      <param name="index">default</param>
    </stanza>
    <stanza name="myScheme://bbb">
      <param name="param1">value11</param>
      <param name="param2">value22</param>
      <param name="disabled">0</param>
      <param name="index">default</param>
    </stanza>
  </configuration>
</input>
```

If you are running the modular input script in single script instance mode, and there are no configuration stanzas for your input scheme configured in `inputs.conf`, Splunk software passes in an empty configuration tag, as illustrated below. Your modular input script must be able to handle the empty configuration tag.

```xml
<input>
  <server_host>myHost</server_host>
  <server_uri>https://127.0.0.1:8089</server_uri>
</input>
```
Example code reading XML configuration

The following example shows how to read the XML configuration from splunkd:

```python
# read XML configuration passed from splunkd
def get_config():
    config = {}

    try:
        # read everything from stdin
        config_str = sys.stdin.read()

        # parse the config XML
        doc = xml.dom.minidom.parseString(config_str)
        root = doc.documentElement
        conf_node = root.getElementsByTagName("configuration")[0]
        if conf_node:
            logging.debug("XML: found configuration")
            stanza = conf_node.getElementsByTagName("stanza")[0]
            if stanza:
                stanza_name = stanza.getAttribute("name")
                if stanza_name:
                    logging.debug("XML: found stanza " + stanza_name)
                    config["name"] = stanza_name

                params = stanza.getElementsByTagName("param")
                for param in params:
                    param_name = param.getAttribute("name")
                    logging.debug("XML: found param '%s'" % param_name)

                    if param_name and param.firstChild and \
                        param.firstChild.nodeType == param.firstChild.TEXT_NODE:
                        data = param.firstChild.data
                        config[param_name] = data
                        logging.debug("XML: '%s' -> '%s'" % (param_name, data))

            checkpnt_node = root.getElementsByTagName("checkpoint_dir")[0]
            if checkpnt_node and checkpnt_node.firstChild and \
                checkpnt_node.firstChild.nodeType == checkpnt_node.firstChild.TEXT_NODE:
                config["checkpoint_dir"] = checkpnt_node.firstChild.data

        if not config:
            raise Exception, "Invalid configuration received from splunkd"
```
Enable, disable, and update modular input scripts

As with any other Splunk Enterprise app, you can enable, disable, or update the script that implements modular inputs. These actions produce the following behavior for modular inputs.

- **Disabling a modular input script**
  When a modular input script is in the disabled state, the input is not initialized. The Settings pages do not reference the script. Splunk software ignores any inputs.conf files that reference the disabled modular input script.

  If the modular input script is enabled, and then disabled while Splunk Enterprise is running, the script is stopped and unregistered. The endpoints for the script cannot be accessed and the Settings pages no longer reference the script.

- **Enabling a modular input script**
  If you enable a modular input script that was previously disabled, the script is registered with the Splunk platform. The endpoints for the script are accessible and the Settings pages for the script are available.

- **Updating a modular input script**
  If you update a modular input script, then when it is enabled the previous version is disabled and the updated version is registered, updating the endpoints and Settings pages.

- **Changes to other apps**
  If other apps are enabled, disabled, or updated, all active modular inputs reload. This is to ensure that updates to inputs.conf files properly reflect the modular inputs.
Override default run behavior for modular input scripts

Adjust the start_by_shell parameter in inputs.conf to override default script running behavior for *nix and Windows. This setting works similarly for scripted inputs and modular inputs. In most cases, the default setting does not need to be adjusted, but it can be set to false for scripts that do not need UNIX shell meta-character expansion.

The default settings for start_by_shell are:

- For *nix: true. Scripts are passed to /bin/sh -c.
- For Windows: false. Scripts are started directly.

If the modular input runs in one-instance-per-stanza mode, override the default start_by_shell setting in the scheme default stanza. This setting is inherited by all of the scheme’s input stanzas. You can also change the setting in any individual input stanza for more granular control.

If the modular input runs in single instance mode, override the default start_by_shell parameter setting in the scheme default stanza only. Other individual start_by_shell settings are ignored in this case.

Set up logging

Well-behaved scripts send logging data to splunkd.log. This logging data is useful for tracking and troubleshooting.

About logging

Any data you write to stderr is written to splunkd.log. You can specify a log level when writing to stderr. If unspecified, the log level defaults to ERROR. The following example shows how to write INFO and ERROR logging entries:

INFO Connecting to the endpoint
ERROR Unable to connect to the endpoint

Here are the recognized log levels from lowest to highest severity.

- DEBUG
- INFO
- WARN
- ERROR
Log entries are written to `splunkd.log` based on the log level. By default, entries with a log level of `INFO` or higher are written to `splunkd.log`. To modify the default behavior, in Splunk Web navigate to Settings > Server settings > Server logging. Then navigate to the ExecProcessor log channel. Select ExecProcessor to make any changes.

Alternatively, you can navigate to the following file.

```
$SPLUNK_HOME/etc/log.cfg
```

In log.cfg, set the logging level for modular inputs by editing the log level in the following line.

```
category.ExecProcessor=INFO
```

For more information on logging, refer to What Splunk logs about itself in the Troubleshooting Manual.

**Note:** You must have Splunk Enterprise admin privileges to change logging behavior.

### Example: Setting up standard Splunk logging

The following snippet from a script shows how to set up standard Splunk logging.

**Standard Splunk logging snippets**

```python
... import logging ...
# set up logging suitable for splunkd consumption
logging.root
logging.root.setLevel(logging.DEBUG)
formatter = logging.Formatter('%(levelname)s %(message)s')
handler = logging.StreamHandler(stream=sys.stderr)
handler.setFormatter(formatter)
logging.root.addHandler(handler)
...
# add various logging statements
# for example:
#
# logging.info("URL %s already processed. Skipping.")
# # if item_node:
```
Set up external validation

In your modular input script, it is a good idea to validate the configuration of your input. Specify `<use_external_validation>true</use_external_validation>` in your introspection scheme to enable external validation.

If you provide an external validation routine and enable external validation the following occurs when a user creates or edits the configuration for a script:

1. Splunk software reads the configuration parameters from the user and creates an XML configuration of the parameters.

The XML configuration looks something like this:

```
<items>
  <server_host>myHost</server_host>
  <server_uri>https://127.0.0.1:8089</server_uri>
  <session_key>123102983109283019283</session_key>
  <checkpoint_dir>/opt/splunk/var/lib/splunk/modinputs</checkpoint_dir>
  <item name="myScheme">
    <param name="param1">value1</param>
    <param_list name="param2">
      <value>value2</value>
      <value>value3</value>
      <value>value4</value>
    </param_list>
  </item>
</items>
```

**Notes:** The `<items>` element can only contain one `<item>`. (This is because you can only operate on one item at a time.) The XML stream itself must be encoded in UTF-8.

Refer to the Read XML configuration from splunkd section for a description of the XML configuration.

2. Splunk software invokes your script with the `--validate-arguments` option, passing in the XML configuration.

3. Your script validation routine determines if the configuration is valid.
• If the configuration is valid, your script exits with return status of zero.

• Otherwise the script exits with a non-zero status and a message indicating why configuration failed. Format the message in <error> tags so Splunk software can properly display the message in Splunk Web.

<error>
  <message>Access is denied.</message>
</error>

The following snippets shows how the S3 example validates data returned from the Amazon S3 service. The snippet at the end shows how to provide the --validate-arguments option when invoking the script.

**Validation snippets**

```python
.. 
def get_validation_data():
    val_data = {}

    # read everything from stdin
    val_str = sys.stdin.read()

    # parse the validation XML
    doc = xml.dom.minidom.parseString(val_str)
    root = doc.documentElement

    logging.debug("XML: found items")
    item_node = root.getElementsByTagName("item")[0]
    if item_node:
        logging.debug("XML: found item")

        name = item_node.getAttribute("name")
        val_data["stanza"] = name

        params_node = item_node.getElementsByTagName("param")
        for param in params_node:
            name = param.getAttribute("name")
            logging.debug("Found param %s" % name)
            if name and param.firstChild and param.firstChild.nodeType == param.firstChild.TEXT_NODE:
                val_data[name] = param.firstChild.data

    return val_data

# make sure that the amazon credentials are good
def validate_arguments():
```
val_data = get_validation_data()

try:
    url = "s3://" + val_data["stanza"]
    bucket, obj = read_from_s3_uri(url)
    conn = get_http_connection(val_data["key_id"],
                             val_data["secret_key"], bucket, obj, method = "HEAD")
    resp = conn.getresponse()
    log_response(resp)
    if resp.status != 200:
        raise Exception, "Amazon returned HTTP status code %d (%s): %s" % (resp.status, resp.reason, get_amazon_error(resp.read()))
except Exception, e:
    print_error("Invalid configuration specified: %s" % str(e))
    sys.exit(1)

# Provide --validate-arguments arg on startup
if __name__ == '__main__':
    if len(sys.argv) > 1:
        if sys.argv[1] == "--scheme":
            do_scheme()
        elif sys.argv[1] == "--validate-arguments":
            validate_arguments()
        elif sys.argv[1] == "--test":
            test()
        else:
            usage()
    else:
        # just request data from S3
        run()

Data checkpoints

When reading data for indexing you can set checkpoints to mark a source as having been read and indexed. You can persist any state information that is appropriate for your input. Typically, you store (check point) the progress of an input source so upon restart, the script knows where to resume reading data. This prevents you from reading and indexing the same data twice.

Splunk software provides a default location for storing checkpoints for modular inputs:

$SPLUNK_DB/modinputs/<input_name>

For example, checkpoint data for the S3 example are stored here:
Enable checkpoints in your modular input script

The following example shows how to enable checkpoints in a script. This code sample is from the Splunk S3 example.

Create checkpoint files

In this snippet, you write a function to create the checkpoint file. The checkpoint file is an empty file with a unique name to identify it with the source. This example is encoding the url to an Amazon S3 source.

```python
def get_encoded_file_path(config, url):
    # encode the URL (simply to make the file name recognizable)
    name = ""
    for i in range(len(url)):
        if url[i].isalnum():
            name += url[i]
        else:
            name += "_

    # MD5 the URL
    m = md5.new()
    m.update(url)
    name += "_" + m.hexdigest()

    return os.path.join(config["checkpoint_dir"], name)
```

# simply creates a checkpoint file indicating that the URL was checkpointed
def save_checkpoint(config, url):
    chk_file = get_encoded_file_path(config, url)
    # just create an empty file name
    logging.info("Checkpointing url=%s file=%s", url, chk_file)
    f = open(chk_file, "w")
    f.close()

Test for checkpoint files

In this snippet, you have a function that tests if a checkpoint file exists. Call this function before reading from a source to make sure you don't read it twice.

```python
# returns true if the checkpoint file exists
def load_checkpoint(config, url):
    chk_file = get_encoded_file_path(config, url)
```
# try to open this file
try:
    open(chk_file, "r").close()
except:
    # assume that this means the checkpoint is not there
    return False
return True

Read a file and set a checkpoint

After reading a source, set a checkpoint. Here is how you checkpoint an Amazon S3 source.

if not load_checkpoint(config, url):
    # there is no checkpoint for this URL: process
    init_stream()
    request_one_object(url, key_id, secret_key, bucket, obj)
    fini_stream()
    save_checkpoint(config, url)
else:
    logging.info("URL %s already processed. Skipping."")

Remove checkpoints

You can remove checkpoints by running the Splunk clean utility.

Caution: Be careful when removing checkpoints. Running the clean command removes your indexed data. For example, clean all removes ALL your indexed data.

For example, to remove checkpoints for a specific scheme:

splunk clean inputdata [<scheme>]

For example, to remove all checkpoints for the S3 modular input example, run the following command:

splunk clean inputdata s3

You can remove checkpoints for all modular inputs by running the command without the optional <scheme> argument. Or you could simply just use the all argument.
// Be careful with these commands! See CAUTION above.

splunk clean inputdata
splunk clean all

Set up streaming

A modular input can stream data to a Splunk deployment as plain text or as XML data. In the schema for the modular input, use the `<streaming_mode>` tag to specify the streaming mode. Specify `simple` for plain text or `xml` for XML data.

For example, to specify XML data:

```
<streaming_mode>xml</streaming_mode>
```

Simple streaming mode

Simple mode (plain text) is the default streaming mode and is similar to how Splunk software treats data that is streamed from scripted inputs. In simple mode, Splunk software treats the data much like it treats data read from a file. For more information on streaming from scripted inputs, refer to Scripted inputs overview in this manual.

In simple streaming mode, Splunk software supports all character sets described in Configure character set encoding.

XML streaming mode

With the Modular Inputs feature, new with Splunk 5.0, there is a new way to stream XML data to the Splunk platform. With this format for streaming XML you can:

- Clearly break events without the use of special markers.
- Easily forward data in a distributed environment by arbitrarily specifying done keys.
- Easily allow a single stream of data to specify source, sourcetype, host, and index.

The format of XML streaming differs, depending on which mode your script specifies:

- one script instance per input stanza mode
- single script instance mode

159
In XML streaming mode, the XML stream itself must be encoded in UTF-8.

**Default parameters when streaming events**

The Splunk platform provides default values for the following parameters when streaming events. If Splunk software does not find a definition for these parameters in inputs.conf files, it uses the default values for these parameters.

- source
- sourcetype
- host
- index

However, the default value varies, depending on whether you are using *one script instance per input stanza mode* or *single script instance mode*. The following table lists the default values for these parameters. The third column of the table lists the default values when using *traditional scripted inputs*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>One script instance per input stanza</th>
<th>Single script instance</th>
<th>Traditional scripted inputs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>source</strong></td>
<td>scheme:// (for example, myScheme://abc)</td>
<td>scheme name (for example, myScheme)</td>
<td>script://&lt;path&gt; (&lt;path&gt; = envvar-expanded path from inputs.conf)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sourcetype</strong></td>
<td>scheme name</td>
<td>scheme name</td>
<td>exec (or if present, the layered value of the sourcetype)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>host</strong></td>
<td>Layered host for each stanza</td>
<td>Global default host from inputs.conf</td>
<td>Layered host from its stanza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>index</strong></td>
<td>Layered index for each stanza</td>
<td>Global default index from inputs.conf</td>
<td>Layered index from its stanza</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Specify the time of events in the input stream

If an input script knows the time of the event that it generates you can use the <time> tag to specify the time in the input stream. Specify the time using a UTC UNIX timestamp. Subseconds are supported (for example, <time>1330717125.125</time>).

**Note:** When writing modular input scripts, it is best to specify the time of an event with the tag. Splunk software does not read the timestamp from the body of the event (except in the case of unbroken events, described below). If a <time> tag is not present, Splunk software attempts to use the time the data arrives from the input source as the time of the event.

When specifying the time of events, in props.conf set SHOULD_LINEMERGE to false. Refer to Configure event linebreaking in the Getting Data In manual for more information on setting this property.

Setting SHOULD_LINEMERGE to false does the following:

- Prevents the merging of events because of a missing timestamp.
- Does not override the value set with the <time> tag with a timestamp in the event.

The following example shows how to specify time events in the input stream:

```xml
<stream>
  <event stanza="my_config://aaa">
    <time>1330717125</time>
    <data>type=CCC</data>
  </event>
  <event stanza="my_config://bbb">
    <time>1330717125</time>
    <data>type=DDD</data>
  </event>
  . . .
</stream>
```

# Modify $SPLUNK_HOME/etc/apps/myapp/default/props.conf

[my_config]
SHOULD_LINEMERGE = false
Streaming example (XML mode)

The streaming examples in XML mode in this section illustrate the differences between the following:

- one script instance per input stanza mode
- single script instance mode

The examples also show how you can override the default values for the following parameters:

- source
- sourcetype
- host
- index

**Note:** For these examples, the introspection scheme enables XML streaming mode, as described in Define a scheme for introspection.

**One script instance per input stanza mode**

This example shows some example XML that a script can stream to splunkd for indexing, using one script instance per input stanza mode. In this mode, there is a separate instance of the script for each input stanza in `inputs.conf` configuration files.

```xml
<stream>
  <event>
    <time>1370031029</time>
    <data>event_status="(0)The operation completed successfully."</data>
  </event>
  <event>
    <time>1370031031</time>
    <data>event_status="(0)The operation completed successfully."</data>
  </event>
</stream>
```

In this example, the tags clearly delineate the events. This effectively line-breaks the events without any line-breaking configuration.

The values for source, sourcetype, host, and index are the default values, as described in Default parameters when streaming events. You can override the default values by including the new values in the event. The following example
specifies custom values for source and index:

```xml
<stream>
  <event>
    <time>1370031035</time>
    <data> event_status="(0)The operation completed successfully."</data>
    <source>my_source</source>
    <index>test1</index>
  </event>
</stream>

Note: Subsequent events can specify new values for the source and index parameters, or simply use the default values.

**Single script instance mode**

This example shows some example XML that a script can stream to splunkd for indexing, using single script instance mode. In this mode, there is only a single instance of the script.

**Note:** Because you are using a single instance of the script, use the stanza attribute to the `<event>` tag to specify the stanza for each event. Specifying the stanza attribute is not needed when streaming in one script instance per input stanza mode.

```xml
<stream>
  <event stanza="my_config://aaa">
    <time>1370031041</time>
    <data> event_status="(0)The operation completed successfully."</data>
    <host>my_host</host>
  </event>
</stream>
```

In this example, the value of stanza should be an existing stanza name from `inputs.conf` that the event belongs to. If the stanza name is not present (or refers to a non-existant stanza name in the conf file) then Splunk software automatically sets the parameters for source, sourcetype, host, and index.

This example overrides the default value for the host parameter.
Stream unbroken events in XML

The XML streaming examples in the previous sections use the `<data>` tag to delineate, or break, separate events. However, often when you stream data to the Splunk platform, you do not want to break events, and instead let Splunk software interpret the events. You typically send unbroken data in chunks and let Splunk software apply line breaking rules.

You may want to stream unbroken events either because you are streaming a known format to the Splunk platform, or you may not know the format of the data and you want Splunk software to interpret it. The S3 example in this document streams unbroken events in XML mode.

**Use the `<time>` tag when possible**

When streaming unbroken events, Splunk software attempts to read timestamps from the body of the events, and break the event based on the timestamps. However, if known, the `<time>` tag should be provided for unbroken events. When the unbroken segments are merged, the value from the first `<time>` tag is used. However, it may be overridden by any timestamp extraction rules for the sourcetype.

**Use the `<done>` tag with unbroken events**

Use the `<done>` tag to denote an end of a stream with unbroken events. The `<done>` tag tells Splunk software to flush the data from its buffer rather than wait for more data before processing it. For example, Splunk software may buffer data that it has read, waiting for a newline character before processing the data. This prevents the data from being indexed until the newline character is read. If you want the data indexed without the newline character, then send the `<done>` tag.

Specify the `unbroken` attribute to the `<event>` tag. Then after you have reached the end of the data you are sending in chunks, send the `<done/>` tag as indicated in the following example.

```xml
<stream>
    <event unbroken="1">
        <data>09/08/2009 14:01:59.0398 part of the event ...</data>
    </event>
    <event unbroken="1">
        <data>final part of the event</data>
    </done/>
</event>
```
When sending unbroken events:

- You can specify source, sourcetype, host, index, and stanza specifications just as you would when sending broken events.

- The script is responsible for sending a `<done/>` tag. This is important for forwarders because they can’t switch a stream until they see a `<done/>` tag.

- When the data goes through the time extraction process, if a subset of the event is identified as a timestamp, that time becomes the event’s time, and the timestamp is used for event aggregation. Refer to Configure event linebreaking for more information.

### Modular inputs configuration

This topic describes several ways to define configuration for modular inputs. It includes the following:

- How to create and edit the `inputs.conf.spec` file for modular inputs.
- Configuration layering for modular inputs
- Specifying permissions to access modular input apps

### Create a modular input spec file

Specific locations are required for all spec files. For modular inputs, the spec file is located in a `README` directory of the app implementing the modular input.

```
$SPLUNK_HOME/etc/apps/<myapp>/README/inputs.conf.spec
```

The location of script referenced in the spec file is here:

```
$SPLUNK_HOME/etc/apps/<myapp>/bin/<myscript>
```

### Structure of a spec file

Splunk Enterprise provides numerous spec files that it uses to configure and access a Splunk Enterprise server. These default spec files are heavily commented and include examples on how to configure Splunk Enterprise.
However, the structure of a spec file is quite basic, it only requires the following elements:

- stanza header (one or more)
- param values (one or more for each stanza)

The following shows a minimal inputs.conf.spec file. In this file, the values for the parameters are not present. These are not required. If present, Splunk Enterprise ignores them. Additionally, the <name> element in the stanza header is ignored.

**Sample inputs.conf.spec file**

```
[myscript://<name>]
param1 =
```

**Writing valid spec files**

Here are some things to keep in mind when writing spec files:

- The inputs.conf.spec spec file must be at the following location:

  ```
  $SPLUNK_HOME/etc/apps/<app_name>/README/
  ```

- The following regex defines valid identifiers for the scheme name (the name before the ://) and for parameters:

  ```
  [0-9a-zA-Z][0-9a-zA-Z_\-]*
  ```

- Avoid name collision with built-in scheme names. Do not use any of the following as scheme names for your modular inputs:

  ```
  batch
  fifo
  monitor
  script
  splunktcp
  tcp
  udp
  ```

- Some parameters are always implicitly defined. Specifying any of the following parameters for your modular inputs has no effect. However, you could specify these to help clarify the usage:
source
sourcetype
host
index
disabled
interval
persistentQueue
persistentQueueSize
queueSize

- Avoid using `interval` as a parameter. This parameter is reserved for future use.

- Modular inputs can only be defined once. Subsequent definitions (a new scheme stanza) and their parameters are ignored.

- A scheme must define at least one parameter. Duplicate parameters are ignored.

- The stanza definition and their parameters must start at the beginning of the line.

**Spec file example**

Here is the spec file for the Amazon S3 example.

**S3 inputs.conf.spec file**

```plaintext
[s3://<name>]
key_id = <value>
* This is Amazon key ID.

secret_key = <value>
* This is the secret key.
```

**Configuration layering for modular inputs**

As described in Configuration file precedence in the Admin manual, Splunk Enterprise uses configuration layering across `inputs.conf` files in your system. Configuration for modular inputs contrasts with how configuration generally works. Typically a configuration stanza only inherits from the global default configuration.
For modular inputs configuration, each modular input scheme gets a separate default stanza in `inputs.conf`. After Splunk Enterprise layers the configurations, the configuration stanza for a modular input (`myScheme://aaa`) inherits values from the scheme default configuration. A modular input can inherit the values for index and host from the default stanza, but the scheme default configuration can override these values.

For example, consider the following `inputs.conf` files in a system:

**Global default**
`.../etc/system/local/inputs.conf`

```conf
[default]
... 
index = default
host = myHost
```

**Scheme default**
`.../etc/apps/myApp/default/inputs.conf`

```conf
[myScheme]
host = myOtherHost
param1 = p1
```

**Configuration stanza**
`.../etc/apps/search/local/inputs.conf`

```conf
[myScheme://aaa]
param2 = p2
```

Here is how layered configuration is built:

1. Apply the values for index and host from the global default. In a typical installation the values for index and host from the global default configuration apply to all inputs. Other values in the global default configuration do not apply to modular inputs.
2. Apply values from scheme default, overriding any values previously set.
3. Apply values from configuration stanza, overriding any values previously set.

The layered outcome of the above configuration example is:
Layered configuration example

[myScheme://aaa]
index = default #from Global default
host = myHost   #from Global default, overridden by Scheme default
host = myOtherHost #from Scheme default
param1 = p1     #from Scheme default
param2 = p2     #from Configuration stanza

Interval parameter

Use the interval parameter to schedule and monitor scripts. The interval parameter specifies how long a script waits before it restarts.

The interval parameter is useful for a script that performs a task periodically. The script performs a specific task and then exits. The interval parameter specifies when the script restarts to perform the task again.

The interval parameter is also useful to ensure that a script restarts, even if a previous instance of the script exits unexpectedly.

Entering an empty value for interval results in a script only being executed on start and/or endpoint reload (on edit).

single script instance per input stanza mode

For single script instance per input stanza mode, each stanza can specify its own interval parameter.

single script instance mode

For single script instance mode, Splunk Enterprise reads the interval setting from the scheme default stanza only. If interval is set under a specific input stanza, that value is ignored.

For single script instance mode, interval cannot be an endpoint argument, even if it is specified in inputs.conf.spec. You cannot modify the interval value for single script instance mode using the endpoint.

Persistent queues

You can configure persistent queues with modular inputs. You can use persistent queues with modular inputs much as you do with TCP, UDP, FIFO, and scripted
inputs, as described in Use persistent queues to help prevent data loss.

You configure persistent queues for modular inputs much as you do with other inputs. There are differences depending on the type of modular input.

**single script instance per input stanza mode**

In this mode, a script is spawned for each inputs stanza. Because each script produces its own stream, it can have its own persistent queue. The correct way to configure a persistent queue is to put the persistent queue parameters under each inputs stanza:

```
[foobar://aaa]
  param1 = 1234
  param2 = qwerty
  queueSize = 50KB
  persistentQueueSize = 100MB
```

Another way to configure a persistent queue is to put queueSize and persistentQueueSize under the scheme default stanza (in this example, [foobar]). All input stanzas inherit these params and result in the creation of a separate persistent queue for each input stanza.

**single script instance mode**

In this mode, there is only one stream of data that services all inputs stanzas for that modular input. The only valid way to configure the persistent queue is to put the settings under the scheme default stanza. Placing it under a specific input stanza has no effect.

```
[foobar]
  queueSize = 50KB
  persistentQueueSize = 100MB
```

**Persistent queue location**

Persistent queue files are in the same directory location as scripted inputs:

```
$SPLUNK_HOME/var/run/splunk/exec/<encoded path>
```

<encoded path> derives from the inputs stanza (for single script instance per input stanza mode) or the scheme name (for single script instance mode).
Specify permissions for modular input scripts

Read permission for modular input scripts is controlled by the list_inputs capability. This capability also controls reading of other input endpoints.

By default, the admin_all_objects capability controls create and edit permissions for modular inputs. However, you have the option to create a capability that customizes edit and create permissions for any specific modular input scheme. If the custom capability for a modular input is present, the custom capability is applied rather than the default admin_all_objects capability.

The custom capability for modular inputs takes the following form:

edit_modinput_myscheme

After creating the capability for a modular input, enable it for one or more user roles.

Caution: Make sure you assign one or more roles for the capability edit_modinput_myscheme, otherwise no one can create or edit modular inputs for that scheme.

To create a custom capability and assign roles edit the authorize.conf configuration file. For example, to create a custom create and edit capability for the MyScheme modular input, and then enable it for the admin and power roles, do the following:

$SPLUNK_HOME/etc/apps/<app_name>/default/authorize.conf

[capability::edit_modinput_MyScheme]
[role_admin]
edit_modinput_MyScheme = enabled
[role_power]
edit_modinput_MyScheme = enabled

For more information on roles and capabilities, refer to:

- About defining roles and capabilities in the Securing Splunk Enterprise manual
- authorize.conf spec file in the Configuration File Reference
Create a custom user interface

You can create a custom Manager page for modular inputs that gives you more flexibility in the content displayed. The custom page overrides the Splunk Manager page your modular input script defines during introspection. See Define a scheme for introspection for details on how introspection defines a Manager page.

Here are the steps for creating a custom Manager page:

1. Create a `manager.xml` file that defines the user interface.
2. Set sharing for your modular input script so others can access the manager pages.
3. Restart Splunk instance.

Caution: Creating a custom user interface for modular scripts is an advanced topic. You should have familiarity with the Splunk Enterprise framework and be comfortable editing Splunk Enterprise system files. Modifying existing manager pages or creating new ones affects how users interact with the Splunk server through Splunk Web.

Manager XML files

Splunk Enterprise uses manager XML files in the following `manager` directory to define the contents of pages in Splunk Manager.

`${SPLUNK_HOME}/etc/apps/<App>/default/data/ui/manager/<ManagerFile>.xml`

The manager pages provides a user interface to create, update, and list Splunk Enterprise resources. For modular inputs, you can create a custom interface for the inputs defined in your script.

The names of the files in the `manager` directory are not important. Splunk Enterprise searches all files in the directory when building the manager pages for Splunk Web.

In your Splunk Enterprise installation, you can access the Manager page implementations for the default Search app:

`${SPLUNK_HOME}/etc/apps/search/default/data/ui/manager/* .xml`
Manager pages for modular input scripts

To define a custom Manager page for a modular input script, place a manager XML file at the following location:

$SPLUNK_HOME/etc/apps/<myApp>/default/data/ui/manager/<ManagerFile>.xml

Name the manager file anything you like. As described above, Splunk Enterprise checks the contents of the manager directory, searching for XML files in the correct format. Use the name of the modular input script in the name of the manager file.

You can study the contents of existing manager files for data inputs to get some ideas for implementing your own. For example, compare:

$SPLUNK_HOME/etc/apps/search/default/data/ui/manager/data_inputs_script.xml

to the page:

Manager > Data inputs > Script > Add new

Caution: Be careful not to make any changes to existing manager files.

Create and edit manager XML files

When creating a manager XML file, make sure you accurately specify references to your modular inputs and create your widgets correctly. Here are some tips to get you started:

- In the top-level tag, `<endpoint name="...">`, make sure `name` correctly points to the path to the modular input endpoint.

- For the `<breadcrumb>` tag, make sure you specify the following:

  `<parent hidecurrent="False">datainputstats</parent>`

  Also specify the name of your script for the `<name>` tag.

- For `<element name="...">` tags, `name` refers to a field defined for your modular inputs in `inputs.conf`.

- For individual elements representing widgets, study the modular input examples, and also the data-inputs manager files for the Splunk Search app.
Manager XML file tags

The following table describes the tags available to create a manager XML file. Not all tags are detailed. For examples of available tags, see the manager files for the default Search app, as described previously.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| `<endpoint name=path to endpoint>` | Top-level tag. `<header>`, `<breadcrumb>`, and `<elements>` are child tags to `<endpoint>`.  
`name = data/inputs/<scriptName>`  
The `name` attribute provides the path to the Splunk endpoint for your script. `<scriptName>` is the name of your modular input script.  
The endpoint path to modular input endpoints are always in the form listed above for `name`. |
| `<header>` | Required. Child tag to `<endpoint>`.  
The title Splunk Web displays to access the manager page for your modular input. |
| `<breadcrumb>` | Recommended. Child tag to `<endpoint>`.  
Use this tag to specify breadcrumb links to your manager page.  
For modular inputs, you typically specify the following:  
`<parent hidecurrent="False">datainputstats</parent>`  
`<name>Script name</name>` |
| `<elements>` | Required child tag to `<endpoint>`.  
Optional child tag to `<element>`.  
Tag containing the `<element>` tags. You can nest `<elements>` within an `<element>` tag. |
| `<element>` | Required. Child tag to `<elements>`.  
Defines the user interface elements for the manager page. |
<table>
  <thead>
    <tr>
      <th>Tag</th>
      <th>Description</th>
    </tr>
  </thead>
  <tbody>
    <tr>
      <td>&lt;element&gt;</td>
      <td>can take the following attributes:</td>
    </tr>
    <tr>
      <td>name: </td>
      <td>For modular inputs, corresponds to a field name listed in inputs.conf. Can also take a value beginning with "spl-ctrl_." In this case, the element is not bound to a field name, but instead serves a cosmetic purpose.</td>
    </tr>
    <tr>
      <td>type: </td>
      <td>Defines the widget to display. See below for widgets available.</td>
    </tr>
    <tr>
      <td>label: </td>
      <td>Text field describing the widget.</td>
    </tr>
    <tr>
      <td>&lt;element&gt;</td>
      <td>can take the following child tags:</td>
    </tr>
    <tr>
      <td>&lt;view&gt;</td>
      <td></td>
    </tr>
    <tr>
      <td>&lt;elements&gt;</td>
      <td></td>
    </tr>
  </tbody>
</table>

The &lt;element&gt; tag has additional child tags that define the widgets and accompanying text in the manager page. See the following section, The element tag, for details on child tags to &lt;element&gt; and &lt;view&gt;.

The Element tag

An &lt;element&gt; defines a widget to use in a manager page. You can nest widgets inside other widgets. The widgets available are in the following widgets directory.

$SPLUNK_HOME/share/splunk/search_mrsparkle/templates/admin/widgets/

Specify a name and a type for the &lt;element&gt;.

&lt;element type="checkbox" name="my_checkbox"&gt; [...]&lt;/element&gt;

Add &lt;view name="..."&gt; tags to specify the views in which the &lt;element&gt; should be visible.

- create: This view creates a new instance of the element.
- edit: This view edits an existing instance of the element
- list: The element appears in views that list all elements.
For examples, see the data inputs manager files available in the following search app directory.

$SPLUNK_HOME/etc/apps/search/default/data/ui/manager

**Manager page example**

Here is an example manager XML file for S3.

$SPLUNK_HOME/etc/apps/s3/default/data/ui/manager/s3.xml

```xml
<endpoint name="data/inputs/s3">
  <header>Amazon S3</header>
  <breadcrumb>
    <parent hidecurrent="False">datainputstats</parent>
    <name>S3</name>
  </breadcrumb>
  <elements>
    <element name="sourceFields" type="fieldset">
      <key name="legend">Source</key>
      <view name="list"/>
      <view name="edit"/>
      <view name="create"/>
      <elements>
        <element name="name" label="Resource name">
          <view name="list"/>
          <view name="create"/>
        </element>
        <element name="key_id" type="password" label="Key ID">
          <view name="edit"/>
          <view name="create"/>
          <key name="exampleText">Your Amazon key ID. OZRAA</key>
        </element>
        <element name="secret_key" type="password" label="Secret key">
          <view name="edit"/>
          <view name="create"/>
          <key name="exampleText">Your Amazon secret key.</key>
        </element>
      </elements>
    </element>
    <element name="sourcetypeFields" type="fieldset">
      <view name="list"/>
      <view name="edit"/>
      <view name="create"/>
      <elements>
        <element name="spl-ctrl_sourcetypeSelect" type="select"
When this is set to automatic, Splunk classifies and assigns the sourcetype automatically, and gives unknown sourcetypes placeholder names.

When this is set to manual or from list, Splunk does not automatically classify the sourcetype, and requires the user to specify the sourcetype manually.

In the manual mode, Splunk allows users to choose from a list of pre-defined sourcetypes.

In the from list mode, Splunk allows users to choose from a list of sourcetypes that are predefined in a configuration file.

Regardless of the mode selected, Splunk provides a convenient way to manage sourcetypes, making it easier to classify and assign sourcetypes to input data.
Splunk classifies all common data types automatically, but if you're looking for something specific, you can find more source types in the Splunk Apps apps browser or online at http://splunkbase.splunk.com.

Source type
Tell Splunk what kind of data this is so you can group it with other data of the same type when you search. Splunk does this automatically, but you can specify what you want if Splunk gets it wrong.

More settings
class="spl-mgr-advanced-options">
  <view name="edit"/>
  <view name="create"/>
  <elements>
    <element name="hostFields" type="fieldset">
      <key name="legend">Host</key>
      <view name="list"/>
      <view name="edit"/>
      <view name="create"/>
      <elements>
        <element name="host" type="textfield" label="Host field value">
          <view name="edit"/>
          <view name="create"/>
        </element>
      </elements>
    </element>
    <element name="indexField" type="fieldset">
      <key name="legend">Index</key>
      <key name="helpText">Set the destination index for this source.</key>
      <view name="list"/>
      <view name="edit"/>
      <view name="create"/>
      <elements>
        <element name="index" type="select" label="Index">
          <view name="list"/>
          <view name="edit"/>
          <view name="create"/>
          <key name="dynamicOptions" type="dict">
            <key name="keyName">title</key>
            <key name="keyValue">title</key>
            <key name="splunkSource">/data/indexes</key>
            <key name="splunkSourceParams" type="dict">
              <key name="search">'isInternal=false disabled=false'</key>
              <key name="count">-1</key>
            </key>
          </key>
        </element>
      </elements>
    </element>
    <element name="eai:acl.app" label="App">
      <view name="list"/>
      <key name="processValueList">entity['eai:acl']['app'] or ""
    </element>
  </elements>
</endpoint>
Set sharing for your modular input script

You need to share your modular inputs script before Splunk Manager pages are visible to other users. Typically, you share your script so all users can access it.

To share your modular input script, create the following `default.meta` file:

```
$SPLUNK_HOME/etc/apps/<myApp>/metadata/default.meta
```

```json
{}
export = system
```

**Restart Your Splunk Instance**

After creating or updating manager pages for modular inputs, and also updating sharing for your modular inputs script, restart your Splunk instance for the changes to take effect.

**Developer tools for modular inputs**

**REST API access**

The Splunk platform provides REST endpoints to access modular inputs installed on a Splunk server. You can access the REST endpoint using the manager port of Splunk Web.

https://localhost:8089/services/data/modular-inputs
https://localhost:8089/services/data/modular-inputs/{name}

Details of the endpoints are available from the REST API Reference Manual, which the following list links to.

- `data/modular-inputs`
  Lists all modular inputs
- `data/modular-inputs/{name}`
  Provides details on a specific modular endpoint.

The following screen capture shows how Splunk Web displays the return values from the `data/modular-inputs/twitter` endpoint, which is the Twitter example application.
Modular inputs configuration utility

When developing a modular input script, it is useful to run the script in isolation, outside of the context of the Splunk server. You can do this using the Splunk utility, `print-modinput-config`. With this utility you can:

- View the configuration XML generated from a stanza in `inputs.conf`.
- View verbose debugging information.
- Pipe the configuration into an instance of the script to preview the output.

**Print modular inputs configurations**

Use the Splunk utility, `print-modinput-config` to print the XML configuration for a modular input. Here is how you call the command for a script named `myscript.py` with the specified stanza in `inputs.conf`.

```
splunk cmd splunkd print-modinput-config myscheme mystanza
```

**Note:** You can run the script with the `--debug` parameter to view verbose debugging information generated by your script.

For example, suppose you have a modular input script, `twitter.py` and the following stanza for the script in your `inputs.conf` file:
inputs.conf

[twitter://SplunkTwitter]
password = pass
username = splunker

Run the utility to view the configuration for this input:

```
splunk cmd splunkd print-modinput-config twitter twitter://SplunkTwitter
```

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<input>
  <server_host>vgenovese-mbp15.sv.splunk.com</server_host>
  <server_uri>https://127.0.0.1:8089</server_uri>
  <session_key>035ec937131efa14116dfff3fe6</session_key>
  <checkpoint_dir>/Applications/splunk/var/lib/splunk/modinputs/twitter</checkpoint_dir>
  <configuration>
    <stanza name="twitter://SplunkTwitter">
      <param name="host">vgenovese-mbp15.sv.splunk.com</param>
      <param name="index">default</param>
      <param name="password">pass</param>
      <param name="username">splunker</param>
    </stanza>
  </configuration>
</input>
```

This is the configuration information that Splunk software passes to your script when the script is invoked. You can then pipe this configuration information back into your script. This simulates running the modular input script under splunkd and can be used to debug the event stream output.

```
splunk cmd splunkd print-modinput-config twitter twitter://SplunkTwitter \ 
| splunk cmd python $SPLUNK_HOME/etc/apps/twitter/bin/twitter.py
```

```
DEBUG XML: found configuration
DEBUG XML: found stanza twitter://SplunkTwitter
...
"user": {"default_profile": false, "id_str": "22268633", "statuses_count": 27 \ 03, "location": "Ja\u00e9n, Andalucia, Spain", "profile_background_image_url": \ "http://a0.twimg.com/profile_background_images/451794773/afhbanner.jpg", "fol \ lowers_count": 933, "id": 22268633, "contributors_enabled": false, "follow_req \
uest_sent": null, "profile_background_tile": true, "is_translator": false, "pr \ ofile_sidebar_border_color": "99CC5C", "profile_image_url_https":
```

182
Debug mode for printing modular inputs configuration

You can run the modular inputs configuration script in debug mode to get verbose debugging information for all modular inputs configurations on your system.

For example, specify the following to view debug information for the Splunk Twitter example. Debug prints information, not just for the Twitter example, but for additional modular inputs on your system. The results for S3 modular inputs have been elided for brevity.

```
splunk cmd splunkd print-modinput-config --debug twitter
twitter://SplunkTwitter
```

Found scheme="s3". Locating script for scheme="s3"...

Introspection setup completed for scheme "s3".

```
Found scheme="twitter". Locating script for scheme="twitter"...
No regular file="/Applications/splunk/etc/apps/twitter/darwin_x86_64/bin/twitter.sh".
No regular file="/Applications/splunk/etc/apps/twitter/darwin_x86_64/bin/twitter.py".
No regular file="/Applications/splunk/etc/apps/twitter/darwin_x86_64/bin/twitter".
No script found in dir="/Applications/splunk/etc/apps/twitter/darwin_x86_64/bin"
No regular file="/Applications/splunk/etc/apps/twitter/bin/twitter.sh".
Found script "/Applications/splunk/etc/apps/twitter/bin/twitter.py" to handle scheme "twitter".
XML scheme path "/scheme/title": "title" -> "Twitter"
XML scheme path "/scheme/description": "description" -> "Get data from Twitter."
XML scheme path "/scheme/use_external_validation": "use_external_validation" -> "true"
XML scheme path "/scheme/streaming_mode": "streaming_mode" -> "simple"
XML arg path "/scheme/endpoint/args/arg": "name" -> "name"
XML arg path "/scheme/endpoint/args/arg/title": "title" -> "Twitter feed name"
XML arg path "/scheme/endpoint/args/arg/description": "description" -> "Name of the current feed using the user credentials supplied."
XML arg path "/scheme/endpoint/args/arg": "name" -> "username"
XML arg path "/scheme/endpoint/args/arg/title": "title" -> "Twitter ID/Handle"
```

183
XML arg path "/scheme/endpoint/args/arg/description": "description" -> "Your Twitter ID."
XML arg path "/scheme/endpoint/args/arg": "name" -> "password"
XML arg path "/scheme/endpoint/args/arg/title": "title" -> "Password"
XML arg path "/scheme/endpoint/args/arg/description": "description" -> "Your twitter password"

Setting up values from introspection for scheme "twitter".
Setting "title" to "Twitter".
Setting "description" to "Get data from Twitter.".
Setting "use_external_validation" to true.
Setting "streaming_mode" to "simple".
Endpoint argument settings for "name":
Setting "title" to "Twitter feed name".
Setting "description" to "Name of the current feed using the user credentials supplied.".
Endpint argument settings for "password":
Setting "title" to "Password".
Setting "description" to "Your twitter password".
Endpoint argument settings for "username":
Setting "title" to "Twitter ID/Handle".
Setting "description" to "Your Twitter ID.".
Introspection setup completed for scheme "twitter".

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<input>
  <server_host>vgenovese-mbp15.local</server_host>
  <server_uri>https://127.0.0.1:8089</server_uri>
  <session_key>8586adf254cce215630e8c022d1f3c7c</session_key>
  <checkpoint_dir>/Applications/splunk/var/lib/splunk/modinputs/twitter</checkpoint_dir>
  <configuration>
    <stanza name="twitter://SplunkTwitter">
      <param name="host">vgenovese-mbp15.sv.splunk.com</param>
      <param name="index">default</param>
      <param name="password">pass</param>
      <param name="username">splunker</param>
    </stanza>
  </configuration>
</input>

**Input status endpoint**

The input status endpoint is useful when troubleshooting modular inputs. It can help you determine issues such as the following:

- Is a modular input script running?
- Why is there no searchable data?
- How much data did the script stream?

The input status is available from the following management endpoint:
Note: 8089 is the default management port. Your management port may be different.

From the management endpoint for input status, you can find a link to ModularInputs:modular input command that lists all modular inputs, their location in the system, the number of bytes indexed, and their status.

For example, here is the input status for the Twitter modular input example:
The input status endpoint only includes actual data. In the case of XML streaming, it only includes the number of bytes within the `<data>` tags. If a script has started and then exited for whatever reason, the exit status description contains a human-readable string that explains why the script exited. For example it may say "exited with code 0."

**Track a modular input script**

If your script provides any type of logging to stderr (for example a logger output, or a python stack trace printed to stderr by the interpreter), these contents are written to `splunkd.log`, as described in the section Set up logging.

You can search the log file to retrieve the logging data. The following example searches for the output from any script spawned by the modinputs framework. This includes any messages from the ExecProcessor system component, which is responsible for running and managing the scripts. You can modify this search according to your specific needs.

```
index=_internal source=*splunkd.log* (component=ModularInputs stderr)
OR component=ExecProcessor
```

**Modular inputs examples**

These examples use Python for the scripting language. However, you can use various other scripting languages to implement modular inputs.

**Note:** Splunk Universal Forwarder, unlike other Splunk instances, does not provide a Python interpreter. In this case, to run these examples you may need to install Python on the server if one is not already available.

**Twitter example**

The Twitter example streams JSON data from a Twitter source to the Splunk platform for indexing.

**Note:** The example uses Tweepy, a Python library, to access the Twitter source. Tweepy libraries must be available to the Splunk Twitter example script, `twitter.py`. To run the example, download and install Tweepy.
**Twitter example script**

Place the twitter.py script in the following location in your Splunk installation:

```bash
$SPLUNK_HOME/etc/apps/twitter/bin/twitter.py
```

Refer to [Scripts for modular inputs](#) for analysis of specific parts of the script.

**twitter.py**

```python
import tweepy, sys
import xml.dom.minidom, xml.sax.saxutils
from tweepy.utils import import_simplejson
json = import_simplejson()
from tweepy.models import Status
import logging
import splunk.entity as entity

import httplib
from socket import timeout
from tweepy.auth import BasicAuthHandler
from tweepy.api import API

#set up logging suitable for splunkd comsumption
logging.root
logging.root.setLevel(logging.DEBUG)
formatter = logging.Formatter('%(levelname)s %(message)s')
handler = logging.StreamHandler()
handler.setFormatter(formatter)
logging.root.addHandler(handler)

SCHEME = """<scheme>
  <title>Twitter</title>
  <description>Get data from Twitter.</description>
  <use_external_validation>true</use_external_validation>
  <streaming_mode>simple</streaming_mode>
  <endpoint>
    <args>
      <arg name="name">
        <title>Twitter feed name</title>
        <description>Name of the current feed using the user credentials supplied.</description>
      </arg>
      <arg name="username">
        <title>Twitter ID/Handle</title>
        <description>Twitter ID/Handle</description>
      </arg>
    </args>
  </endpoint>
</scheme>
```

187
<description>Your Twitter ID.</description>
</arg>
<arg name="password">
<title>Password</title>
<description>Your twitter password</description>
</arg>
</args>
</endpoint>

```python
def do_scheme():
    print SCHEME

# prints XML error data to be consumed by Splunk
def print_error(s):
    print "<error><message>%s</message></error>" %
    xml.sax.saxutils.escape(s)

class SplunkListener(tweepy.StreamListener):
    def on_data(self, data):
        super(SplunkListener, self).on_data(data)
        twt = json.loads(data)
        if 'text' in twt:
            print json.dumps(twt)
        return True

    def on_error(self, status_code):
        """Called when a non-200 status code is returned""
        print 'got error\n'
        print status_code
        logging.error("got error: %s" % (status_code))
        return False

    def on_timeout(self):
        """Called when stream connection times out""
        print 'got timeout'
        logging.info("Got a timeout")
        return

    def validate_conf(config, key):
        if key not in config:
            raise Exception,
            "Invalid configuration received from Splunk:
            key '%s' is missing." % key

    # read XML configuration passed from splunkd
    def get_config():
        config = {}

        try:
            # read everything from stdin

        finally:
            return config
```

188
config_str = sys.stdin.read()

# parse the config XML
doc = xml.dom.minidom.parseString(config_str)
root = doc.documentElement
conf_node = root.getElementsByTagName("configuration")[0]
if conf_node:
    logging.debug("XML: found configuration")
    stanza = conf_node.getElementsByTagName("stanza")[0]
    if stanza:
        stanza_name = stanza.getAttribute("name")
        if stanza_name:
            logging.debug("XML: found stanza " + stanza_name)
            config["name"] = stanza_name

            params = stanza.getElementsByTagName("param")
            for param in params:
                param_name = param.getAttribute("name")
                logging.debug("XML: found param '%s'" % param_name)
                if param_name and param.firstChild and param.firstChild.nodeType == param.firstChild.TEXT_NODE:
                    data = param.firstChild.data
                    config[param_name] = data
                    logging.debug("XML: '%s' -> '%s'" % (param_name, data))

            checkpnt_node = root.getElementsByTagName("checkpoint_dir")[0]
            if checkpnt_node and checkpnt_node.firstChild and checkpnt_node.firstChild.nodeType == checkpnt_node.firstChild.TEXT_NODE:
                config["checkpoint_dir"] = checkpnt_node.firstChild.data
        if not config:
            raise Exception, "Invalid configuration received from Splunk."

    # just some validation: make sure these keys are present (required)
    validate_conf(config, "name")
    validate_conf(config, "username")
    validate_conf(config, "password")
    validate_conf(config, "checkpoint_dir")
except Exception, e:
    raise Exception, "Error getting Splunk configuration via STDIN: %s" % str(e)

return config

def get_validation_data():
    val_data = {"}
# read everything from stdin
val_str = sys.stdin.read()

# parse the validation XML
doc = xml.dom.minidom.parseString(val_str)
root = doc.documentElement

logging.debug("XML: found items")
item_node = root.getElementsByTagName("item")[0]
if item_node:
    logging.debug("XML: found item")
    name = item_node.getAttribute("name")
    val_data["stanza"] = name

params_node = item_node.getElementsByTagName("param")
for param in params_node:
    name = param.getAttribute("name")
    logging.debug("Found param %s" % name)
    if name and param.firstChild and \
        param.firstChild.nodeType == param.firstChild.TEXT_NODE:
        val_data[name] = param.firstChild.data

return val_data

# parse the twitter error string and extract the message
def get_twitter_error(s):
    try:
        doc = xml.dom.minidom.parseString(s)
        root = doc.documentElement
        messages = root.getElementsByTagName("Message")
        if messages and messages[0].firstChild and \
            messages[0].firstChild.nodeType == messages[0].firstChild.TEXT_NODE:
            return messages[0].firstChild.data
        return ""
    except xml.parsers.expat.ExpatError, e:
        return s

def validate_config(username, password):
    try:
        auth = BasicAuthHandler(username, password)
        headers = {}  
        host = 'stream.twitter.com'
        url = '/1/statuses/sample.json?delimited=length'
        body = None
        timeout = 5.0
        auth.apply_auth(None, None, headers, None)
        conn = httplib.HTTPSConnection(host)
        conn.connect()
        conn.sock.settimeout(timeout)
```python
conn.request('POST', url, body, headers=headers)
resp = conn.getresponse()
if resp.status != 200:
    raise Exception,"HTTP request to Twitter returned with status code %d (%s): %s" % (resp.status, resp.reason, get_twitter_error(resp.read()))
logging.error("Invalid twitter credentials %s , %s" % (username,password))
conn.close()
except Exception,e:
    print_error("Invalid configuration specified: %s" % str(e))
sys.exit(1)

def run():
    config =get_config()
    username=config["username"]
    password=config["password"]
    
    # Validate username and password before starting splunk listener.
    logging.debug("Credentials found: username = %s, password = %s" % (username,password))
    validate_config(username,password)
    listener = SplunkListener()
    stream = tweepy.Stream( username,password, listener )
    stream.sample()

if __name__ == '__main__':
    if len(sys.argv) > 1:
        if sys.argv[1] == "--scheme":
            do_scheme()
        elif sys.argv[1] == "--validate-arguments":
            if len(sys.argv)>3:
                validate_config(sys.argv[2],sys.argv[3])
            else:
                print 'supply username and password'
        elif sys.argv[1] == "--test":
            print 'No tests for the scheme present'
        else:
            print 'You giveth weird arguments'
    else:
        # just request data from Twitter
        run()

sys.exit(0)
```
**Twitter example spec file**

Place the following spec file in the following location:

```
$SPLUNK_HOME/etc/apps/twitter/README/inputs.conf.spec
```

**inputs.conf.spec**

```
[twitter://default]
*This is how the Twitter app is configured

username = <value>
*This is the user's twitter username/handle

password = <value>
*This is the user's password used for logging into twitter
```

**Sample JSON input for the Twitter example**

Here is an example of the JSON input from Twitter that the Twitter example indexes:

```
{"contributors":null,"text":"@CraZiiBoSSx3 Yea ... Lo_Ok
   http://twitpic.com/19ksg2","created_at":"Fri Mar 19 18:41:17 +0000
2010","truncated":false,"coordinates":null,"in_reply_to_screen_name":"CraZiiBoSSx3","favorited":false,"geo":null,"in_reply_to_status_id":10735405186,"source":"
   \"a href="http://echofon.com/\"
rel="nofollow">Echofon</a","place":null,"in_reply_to_user_id":114199314,"user":{
"created_at":"Mon Dec 21 23:01:05 +0000
2009","profile_background_color":"0099B9","favourites_count":0,"lang":"en","profile_text_color":"3C3940","location":"my location !","following":null,"time_zone":"Central Time (US & Canada)","description":"Names GiiqqL3z; ;) ;
```

**S3 example**

The S3 example provides for streaming data from the Amazon S3 data storage service. A more robust version of this capability is available in the Splunk Add-on for Amazon Web Services on Splunkbase.

Place the s3.py script in the following location in your Splunk installation:

```
$SPLUNK_HOME/etc/apps/s3/bin
```
**Note:** A script for modular inputs requires an inputs.conf spec file to operate correctly in Splunk Web. Refer to Modular Inputs spec file for information on creating the inputs.conf spec file.

`s3.py` reads files in various formats and streams data from the files for indexing by Splunk software. Specific areas of interest for modular inputs are the following:

- Connects to S3 services, providing an Access Key ID and a Secret Access Key
- Sets up logging to splunkd.log
- Provides an XML scheme for use by Splunk Manager
- Provides a `--scheme` argument that returns the XML scheme for the modular inputs
- Validates data returned from S3
- Specifies streaming mode as `xml`

**S3 example script**

The following example script, `s3.py`, provides for streaming data from the Amazon S3 data storage service. `s3.py` is presented in its entirety below. Refer to Scripts for modular inputs for analysis of specific parts of the script.

```python
import sys, time, os
import httplib, urllib, xml.dom.minidom, base64, hmac, urlparse, md5
import xml.sax.saxutils
import logging
import tarfile, gzip

ENDPOINT_HOST_PORT = "s3.amazonaws.com"

# set up logging suitable for splunkd consumption
logging.root
logging.root.setLevel(logging.DEBUG)
formatter = logging.Formatter('%(levelname)s %(message)s')
handler = logging.StreamHandler()
handler.setFormatter(formatter)
logging.root.addHandler(handler)

SCHEME = """<scheme>
<title>Amazon S3</title>
<description>Get data from Amazon S3.</description>
<use_external_validation>true</use_external_validation>
<streaming_mode>xml</streaming_mode>
"""
```
def string_to_sign(method, http_date, resource):
    """$method
    $contentMD5
    $contentType
    $httpDate
    $xamzHeadersToSign
    $resource"
    return "$s\n$\n$s\n$s " % (method, http_date, resource)

# returns "Authorization" header string
def get_auth_header_value(method, key_id, secret_key, http_date, resource):
    to_sign = string_to_sign(method, http_date, resource)
    logging.debug("String to sign=%s" % repr(to_sign))

    signature = base64.encodestring(hmac.new(str(secret_key), to_sign, 
hashlib.sha1).digest()).strip()

    return "AWS %s:%s" % (key_id, signature)

def put_header(conn, k, v):
    logging.debug("Adding header %s: %s" % (k, v))
    conn.putheader(k, v)

def gen_date_string():

    194
st = time.localtime()
tm = time.mktime(st)
return time.strftime("%a, %d %b %Y %H:%M:%S +0000",
time.gmtime(tm))

# query_string is expected to have been escaped by the caller
def get_http_connection(key_id, secret_key, bucket, obj,
use_bucket_as_host = True, query_string = None):
    method = "GET"
    host = bucket + "." + ENDPOINT_HOST_PORT
    if not use_bucket_as_host:
        host = ENDPOINT_HOST_PORT

    conn = httplib.HTTPConnection(host)
    logging.info("Connecting to %s." % host)
    conn.connect()

    unescaped_path_to_sign = "/" + bucket + "/"
    unescaped_path_to_req = "/"
    if obj:
        unescaped_path_to_sign += obj
        unescaped_path_to_req += obj

    if not use_bucket_as_host:
        unescaped_path_to_req = unescaped_path_to_sign

    date_str = gen_date_string()

    path = urllib.quote(unescaped_path_to_req)
    if query_string:
        path += query_string
    logging.debug("%s %s" % (method, path))
    conn.putrequest(method, path)
    put_header(conn, "Authorization", get_auth_header_value(method, 
        key_id, \secret_key, date_str, unescaped_path_to_sign))
    put_header(conn, "Date", date_str)
    conn.endheaders()

    return conn

def log_response(resp):
    status, reason = resp.status, resp.reason
    s = "status=%s reason=\"%s\"" % (str(status), str(reason))
    if status == 200:
        logging.debug(s)
    else:
        logging.error(s)

    # parse the amazon error string and extract the message
def get_amazon_error(s):
    try:
doc = xml.dom.minidom.parseString(s)
root = doc.documentElement
messages = root.getElementsByTagName("Message")
if messages and messages[0].firstChild and \
    messages[0].firstChild.nodeType ==
    messages[0].firstChild.TEXT_NODE:
    return messages[0].firstChild.data
return ""
except xml.parsers.expat.ExpatError, e:
    return s

# prints XML error data to be consumed by Splunk
def print_error_old(s):
    impl = xml.dom.minidom.getDOMImplementation()
    doc = impl.createDocument(None, "message", None)
    top_element = doc.documentElement
    text = doc.createTextNode(s)
    top_element.appendChild(text)
    sys.stdout.write(doc.toxml())

# prints XML error data to be consumed by Splunk
def print_error(s):
    print "<error><message>%s</message></error>" %
    xml.sax.saxutils.escape(s)

def validate_conf(config, key):
    if key not in config:
        raise Exception, "Invalid configuration received from Splunk:
        key '%s' is missing." % key

# read XML configuration passed from splunkd
def get_config():
    config = {}
    try:
        # read everything from stdin
        config_str = sys.stdin.read()

        # parse the config XML
        doc = xml.dom.minidom.parseString(config_str)
        root = doc.documentElement
        conf_node = root.getElementsByTagName("configuration")[0]
        if conf_node:
            logging.debug("XML: found configuration")
            stanza = conf_node.getElementsByTagName("stanza")[0]
            if stanza:
                stanza_name = stanza.getAttribute("name")
                if stanza_name:
                    logging.debug("XML: found stanza " + stanza_name)
                    config["name"] = stanza_name

                    params = stanza.getElementsByTagName("param")
for param in params:
    param_name = param.getAttribute("name")
    logging.debug("XML: found param '%s'" % param_name)
    if param_name and param.firstChild and 
       param.firstChild.nodeType ==
       param.firstChild.TEXT_NODE:
        data = param.firstChild.data
        config[param_name] = data
        logging.debug("XML: '%s' -> '%s'" %
        (param_name, data))

    checkpnt_node = root.getElementsByTagName("checkpoint_dir")[0]
    if checkpnt_node and checkpnt_node.firstChild and
       checkpnt_node.firstChild.nodeType ==
       checkpnt_node.firstChild.TEXT_NODE:
        config["checkpoint_dir"] = checkpnt_node.firstChild.data
        if not config:
            raise Exception, "Invalid configuration received from Splunk."

        # just some validation: make sure these keys are present (required)
        validate_conf(config, "name")
        validate_conf(config, "key_id")
        validate_conf(config, "secret_key")
        validate_conf(config, "checkpoint_dir")
        except Exception, e:
            raise Exception, "Error getting Splunk configuration via STDIN: %s" % str(e)

    return config

def read_from_s3_uri(url):
    u = urlparse.urlparse(str(url))
    bucket = u.netloc
    obj = None
    subdir = None
    if u.path:
        obj = u.path[1:]  # trim the leading slash
        subdir = "/".join(obj.split("/"))[:-1]
        if subdir:
            subdir += "/"
        logging.debug("Extracted from url=%s bucket=%s subdir=%s object=%s" % (url, bucket, subdir, obj))
    if not subdir:
        subdir = None
    if not obj:
        obj = None
    return (bucket, subdir, obj)
class HTTPResponseWrapper:
    def __init__(self, resp):
        self.resp = resp

    def init_stream():
        sys.stdout.write("<stream>
")

    def fini_stream():
        sys.stdout.write("</stream>
")

    def send_data(source, buf):
        sys.stdout.write("<event unbroken="1" data=""
        sys.stdout.write(xml.sax.saxutils.escape(buf))
        sys.stdout.write("</data>
        sys.stdout.write(xml.sax.saxutils.escape(source))
        sys.stdout.write("</source></event>
")

    def send_done_key(source):
        sys.stdout.write("<event unbroken="1" source=""
        sys.stdout.write(xml.sax.saxutils.escape(source))
        sys.stdout.write("</source><done />
")

# returns a list of all objects from a bucket
def get_objs_from_bucket(key_id, secret_key, bucket, subdir = None):
    query_string = None
    if subdir:
        query_string = "?prefix=%s&delimiter=/" % urllib.quote(subdir)
    conn = get_http_connection(key_id, secret_key, bucket, obj = None,
    query_string = query_string)
    resp = conn.getresponse()
    log_response(resp)
    if resp.status != 200:
        raise Exception, "AWS HTTP request return status code %d (%s): %s" %
        (resp.status, resp.reason, get_amazon_error(resp.read()))
    bucket_listing = resp.read()
    conn.close()

    # parse AWS's bucket listing response
    obj = []
    doc = xml.dom.minidom.parseString(bucket_listing)
    root = doc.documentElement

    key_nodes = root.getElementsByTagName("Key")
    for key in key_nodes:
        if key.firstChild.nodeType == key.firstChild.TEXT_NODE:
            obj.append(key.firstChild.data)

    return obj

def get_encoded_file_path(config, url):
    # encode the URL (simply to make the file name recognizable)
name = ""  
for i in range(len(url)):
    if url[i].isalnum():
        name += url[i]
    else:
        name += "_"

# MD5 the URL
m = md5.new()
m.update(url)
name += "_" + m.hexdigest()

return os.path.join(config["checkpoint_dir"], name)

# returns true if the checkpoint file exists
def load_checkpoint(config, url):
    chk_file = get_encoded_file_path(config, url)
    # try to open this file
    try:
        open(chk_file, "r").close()
    except:
        # assume that this means the checkpoint it not there
        return False
    return True

# simply creates a checkpoint file indicating that the URL was
# checkpointed
def save_checkpoint(config, url):
    chk_file = get_encoded_file_path(config, url)
    # just create an empty file name
    logging.info("Checkpointing url=%s file=%s", url, chk_file)
    f = open(chk_file, "w")
    f.close()

def run():
    config = get_config()
    url = config["name"]
    bucket, subdir, obj = read_from_s3_uri(url)
    key_id = config["key_id"]
    secret_key = config["secret_key"]

    if obj and (not subdir or obj != subdir):
        # object-level URL provided (e.g. s3://bucket/object.txt) that
        # does
        # not appear to be a directory (no ending slash)
        if not load_checkpoint(config, url):
            # there is no checkpoint for this URL: process
            init_stream()
            request_one_object(url, key_id, secret_key, bucket, obj)
            fini_stream()
            save_checkpoint(config, url)
        else:
logging.info("URL %s already processed. Skipping.")

else:
    # bucket-level URL provided (e.g. s3://bucket), or a directory-level
    # URL (e.g. s3://bucket/some/subdir/)
    init_stream()
    while True:
        logging.debug("Checking for objects in bucket %s" % bucket)
        objs = get_objs_from_bucket(key_id, secret_key, bucket, subdir)
        for o in objs:
            if subdir and not o.startswith(subdir):
                logging.debug("obj=%s does not start with %s. Skipping.", subdir)
                continue
            obj_url = "s3://" + bucket + "/" + o
            if not load_checkpoint(config, obj_url):
                logging.info("Processing %s" % obj_url)
                request_one_object(obj_url, key_id, secret_key, bucket, o)
                save_checkpoint(config, obj_url)
        # check every 60 seconds for new entries
        time.sleep(60)
    fini_stream()

def request_one_object(url, key_id, secret_key, bucket, obj):
    assert bucket and obj
    conn = get_http_connection(key_id, secret_key, bucket, obj)
    resp = conn.getresponse()
    log_response(resp)
    if resp.status != 200:
        raise Exception, "Amazon HTTP request to '%s' returned status code %d (%s): %s" % \
            (url, resp.status, resp.reason, get_amazon_error(resp.read()))

    translator = get_data_translator(url, resp)

    cur_src = ""
    buf = translator.read()
    bytes_read = len(buf)
    while len(buf) > 0:
        if cur_src and translator.source() != cur_src:
            send_done_key(cur_src)
            cur_src = translator.source()
        send_data(translator.source(), buf)
        buf = translator.read()
        bytes_read += len(buf)

    if cur_src:
send_done_key(cur_src)

translator.close()
conn.close()
sys.stdout.flush()

logging.info("Done reading. Read bytes=%d", bytes_read)

# Handles file reading from tar archives. From the tarfile module:
# fileobj must support: read(), readline(), readlines(), seek() and tell().
class TarTranslator():
    def __init__(self, src, tar):
        self.tar = tar
        self.member = self.tar.next()
        self.member_f = self.tar.extractfile(self.member)
        self.translator = None
        self.base_source = src
        if self.member:
            self.src = self.base_source + ':' + self.member.name
            if self.member_f:
                self.translator = get_data_translator(self.src,
                                          self.member_f)
    def read(self, sz = 8192):
        while True:
            while self.member and self.member_f is None:
                self.member = self.tar.next()
                if self.member:
                    self.member_f = self.tar.extractfile(self.member)
                    self.src = self.base_source + ':' +
                    self.member_f
                if not self.member:
                    return '' # done
            buf = self.translator.read(sz)
            if len(buf) > 0:
                return buf
            self.member_f = None
            self.translator = None
    def close(self):
        self.tar.close()
    def source(self):
        return self.src

class FileObjTranslator():
    def __init__(self, src, fileobj):
        pass
self.src = src
self.fileobj = fileobj

def read(self, sz = 8192):
    return self.fileobj.read(sz)

def close(self):
    return self.fileobj.close()

def source(self):
    return self.src

class GzipFileTranslator():
    def __init__(self, src, fileobj):
        self.src = src
        self.fileobj = fileobj

def read(self, sz = 8192):
    return self.fileobj.read(sz)

def close(self):
    return self.fileobj.close()

def source(self):
    return self.src

def get_dataTranslator(url, fileobj):
    if url.endswith(".tar"):
        return TarTranslator(url, tarfile.open(None, "r", fileobj))
    elif url.endswith(".tar.gz") or url.endswith(".tgz"):
        return TarTranslator(url, tarfile.open(None, "r|gz", fileobj))
    elif url.endswith(".tar.bz2"):
        return TarTranslator(url, tarfile.open(None, "r|bz2", fileobj))
    elif url.endswith(".gz"):
        # it's lame that gzip.GzipFile requires tell() and seek(), and
        # "fileobj" does not supply these; wrap this with the object
        # used by the tarfile module
        return GzipFileTranslator(url, tarfile._Stream("", "r", "gz",
fileobj, tarfile.RECORDSIZE))
    else:
        return FileObjTranslator(url, fileobj)

def do_scheme():
    print SCHEME

def get_validation_data():
    val_data = {}

    # read everything from stdin
    val_str = sys.stdin.read()}
# parse the validation XML
doc = xml.dom.minidom.parseString(val_str)
root = doc.documentElement

logging.debug("XML: found items")
item_node = root.getElementsByTagName("item")[0]
if item_node:
    logging.debug("XML: found item")

    name = item_node.getAttribute("name")
    val_data["stanza"] = name

    params_node = item_node.getElementsByTagName("param")
    for param in params_node:
        name = param.getAttribute("name")
        logging.debug("Found param %s" % name)
        if name and param.firstChild and \
            param.firstChild.nodeType == param.firstChild.TEXT_NODE:
            val_data[name] = param.firstChild.data

return val_data

# make sure that the amazon credentials are good

def validate_arguments():
    val_data = get_validation_data()
    key_id = val_data["key_id"]
    secret_key = val_data["secret_key"]

    try:
        url = "s3://" + val_data["stanza"]
        bucket, subdir, obj = read_from_s3_uri(url)
        logging.debug("('%s', '%s', '%s')" % (str(bucket), str(subdir), str(obj)))
        if subdir and subdir == obj:
            # monitoring a "sub-directory" within a bucket
            obj = None

            # see if there are any objects that would match that subdir
            all_objs = get_objs_from_bucket(key_id, secret_key, bucket, subdir)
            matches = False
            for o in all_objs:
                if o.startswith(subdir):
                    matches = True
                    break
                if not matches:
                    raise Exception, "No objects found inside s3://%s." % "/".join([bucket, subdir])
            else:
                # use_bucket_as_host = False allows for better error
                checking:
# AWS tends to return more helpful error messages

c = get_http_connection(key_id, secret_key, bucket, obj, use_bucket_as_host=False)
resp = c.getresponse()
log_response(resp)
if resp.status / 100 == 3:
    # AWS may send a sometimes when it requires that the bucket
    # is part of the host: retry
    c = get_http_connection(key_id, secret_key, bucket, obj, use_bucket_as_host=True)
    resp = c.getresponse()
    log_response(resp)
    if resp.status != 200:
        raise Exception, "Amazon returned HTTP status code %d (%s): %s" % (resp.status, resp.reason, get_amazon_error(resp.read()))
except Exception, e:
    print_error("Invalid configuration specified: %s" % str(e))
sysexit(1)

def usage():
    print "usage: %s [--scheme|--validate-arguments]"
sysexit(2)

def test():
    init_stream()
send_data("src1", "test 1")
send_data("src2", "test 2")
send_done_key("src2")
send_data("src3", "test 3")

if __name__ == '__main__':
    if len(sys.argv) > 1:
        if sys.argv[1] == '--scheme':
            do_scheme()
        elif sys.argv[1] == '--validate-arguments':
            validate_arguments()
        elif sys.argv[1] == '--test':
            test()
        else:
            usage()
    else:
        # just request data from S3
run()

sysexit(0)
S3 example spec file

Place the following spec file in the following location:

   $SPLUNK_HOME/etc/apps/s3/README/inputs.conf.spec

inputs.conf.spec

[s3://<name>]

key_id = <value>
* This is Amazon key ID.

secret_key = <value>
* This is the secret key.
Build scripted inputs

Scripted inputs overview

During indexing, Splunk software uses line termination characters and timestamps to parse incoming data into events. Fields common to all events, such as host, source, sourcetype, eventtype, timestamp, linecount, are then extracted. Custom per-event fields, such as username and transactionId, are also extracted.

You might want to use scripts to send data for indexing, or to prepare data from a non-standard source so that events and extracted fields can be properly parsed. You can use shell scripts, python scripts, Windows batch files, PowerShell, or any other utility that can format and stream the data that you want to index.

You can use a script to stream data or to write the data from a script to a file.

Streaming data

In this scenario, the script is started at a specified interval. The platform indexes the stdout data stream from the script.

Prior to starting the script, the system checks to see if the script is already running. If it is currently running, the script is not restarted.

Writing data to a file for indexing

This scenario works like a file input. You create a script to write to a log file and then configure your Splunk deployment to monitor and index this log file.

You can configure your Splunk deployment to launch the program at specific intervals, rather than configuring an external method (such as cron or Windows scheduled task) to launch the script.

Use cases for scripted inputs

Typical use cases for scripted inputs include the following.

- Access data that is not available as an ordinary file.
- Access data that cannot be sent using TCP or UDP.
Stream data from command-line tools, such as `vmstat` and `iostat`.
Poll a database, web service, or API for specific data and process the results.
Reformat complex data to more easily parse the data into events and fields.
Maintain data sources with slow or resource-intensive startup procedures.
Provide special or complex handling for transient or unstable inputs.
Scripts that manage passwords and credentials
Wrapper scripts for command line inputs that contain special characters
(see Using a wrapper script in Getting Data In)

Additional resources

Get data from APIs and other remote data interfaces through scripted inputs in the Getting Data In manual details how to add a scripted input using Splunk Web and how to manually edit the `inputs.conf` file to add a scripted input. This section focuses on script structure, and provides tips and examples to help you create your own scripts.

For information about working with external lookups to add fields from external sources to events, see Configure external lookups in the Knowledge Manager Manual.

For more information on the data that you can index, see What Splunk software can index in the Getting Data In manual.

Setting up a scripted input

This section describes how to set up a scripted input for an app. To illustrate the setup, it uses an example script that polls a database and writes the results to a file. A more detailed version of this example is in Example script that polls a database. That topic provides details on the example, including code examples in Python and Java.

You can write any number and types of scripts in various scripting languages that perform various functions. This example shows the framework for a commonly found script. Adapt this framework according to your needs.
Script to poll a database

This example script does the following.

- Runs at a regular interval.
- Queries a database.
- Writes the output to a file in a format optimized for indexing.
- Splunk software indexes the file containing the results of the queries.

Directory structure

Place scripts in the /bin directory of your app.

$SPLUNK_HOME/etc/apps/<appName>/bin/

Here is the directory structure of the example script for this example. The directory structure for your app might differ.
Script files

./etc/apps/<appName>/bin/my_db_poll.py

This is the script that retrieves information from the database. This script does the following:

- Queries the database and writes the query result to file.
- Defines the format of output data.
- Accesses a database using credentials stored in key.
- Reads last_eventid to determine the next event to read from the database.
- Queries the database at the next event and writes the output to a file.

./etc/apps/<appName>/bin/starter_script.sh

Wrapper script that calls the my_db_poll.py script. In this example, it calls my_db_poll.py with the arguments needed to query the database.

In ./etc/apps/<appName>/default/inputs.conf, create a stanza that references this wrapper script. In this example, the stanza specifies how often to call the starter script to poll the database.

./etc/apps/<appName>/bin/ip2int.py

A helper script to convert IP addresses from integer format to dotted format, and back. This is a type of helper script that formats data better for indexing. You often have helper scripts that aid the main script.

./etc/apps/<appName>/bin/key

Text file containing username and password encoded in base64 using the python function base64.b64encode(). The Splunk Enterprise user has read and write access to this file.

Security for passwords is an issue when running scripts.

./etc/apps/<appName>/bin/last_eventid

File containing a number for the last event received from the database. my_db_poll.py writes the last_eventid after querying the database. The Splunk user has read and write access to this file.

'./etc/apps/<appName>/bin/output.txt'
A single event from the script, for reference. *my_db_poll.py* writes the actual output from querying the database to another directory.

```
./etc/apps/<appName>/default/inputs.conf
```

Configure scripted data input in

$SPLUNK_HOME/etc/<appName>/default/inputs.conf. Use the local directory for the app to overwrite behavior defined in the default directory. Here is an example:

```bash
[script://$SPLUNK_HOME/etc/apps/<appName>/bin/starter_script.sh]
disabled = true  # change to false to start the input, requires restart
host = # enter hostname here
index = main
interval = 30  # frequency to run the script, in seconds
source = my_db
sourcetype = my_db_data
```

$SPLUNK_HOME/etc/system/local/props.conf

Configure properties for the script in the Splunk Enterprise system props.conf.

```
[my_db_data]
TIME_PREFIX=^[\^\|]+\|^\|
TIME_FORMAT=%Q
MAX_TIMESTAMP_LOOKAHEAD=10  # look ahead 10 characters
SHOULD_LINEMERGE=false
```

$SPLUNK_HOME/etc/system/local/transforms.conf

Define field transforms in transforms.conf.

```
[my_db_extractions]
DELIMS = "\|"
FIELDS = "EventID","AlertTime","UserName",...
```

**Writing reliable scripts**

Here are some tips for creating reliable input scripts:

**Environment variables**

Clear environment variables that can affect your script's operation. One environment variable that is likely to cause problems is the library path. The library path is most commonly known as LD_LIBRARY_PATH on Linux, Solaris, and FreeBSD. It is DYLD_LIBRARY_PATH on OS X, and LIBPATH on AIX.
If you are running external python software or using other python interpreters, consider clearing PYTHONPATH.

**Caution:** Changing PYTHONPATH may affect other installations of python.

On Windows platforms, the SPLUNK_HOME environment variable is set for you. Avoid changing this environment variable. Changing this variable may interfere with the functioning of Splunk Enterprise services.

**Python version**

For best results, use the version of Python available from your Splunk Enterprise installation. Splunk Enterprise uses this version to execute system scripts. Use this version of Python to test your scripts.

Some Python libraries that your script requires may not be available in the Splunk platform's version of Python. In this case, you can copy the libraries to the same directory as the scripted input.

To run a script using the version of Python available from Splunk Enterprise:

```
$SPLUNK_HOME/bin/splunk cmd python <your_script>.py
```

**File paths in Python**

Be careful when specifying platform-specific paths and relative paths.

**Platform-specific paths**

When writing scripts in Python, avoid hard coding platform-specific file paths. Instead specify file paths that can be interpreted correctly on Windows, UNIX, and Mac platforms. For example, the following Python code launches `try.py`, which is in the `bin` directory of your app:

```python
import os
import subprocess

# Edit directory names here if appropriate
if os.name == 'nt':
    ## Full path to your Splunk installation
    splunk_home = 'C:\Program Files\Splunk'
    ## Full path to python executable
    python_bin = 'C:\Program Files (x86)\Python-2.7-32bit\python.exe'
```
else:
    ## Full path to your Splunk installation
    # For some reason:
    #splunk_home = '/appl/opt/splunk_fwd/'
    # For a sensible OS:
    splunk_home = '/opt/splunk'

    ## Full path to python executable
    # For Mac OS X:
    #python_bin =
    # '/Library/Frameworks/Python.framework/Versions/2.7/bin/python'
    # For a sensible filesystem:
    python_bin = '/usr/bin/python'

try_script = os.path.join(splunk_home, 'etc', 'apps', 'your_app', 'bin', 'try.py')

print subprocess.Popen([python_bin, try_script],
stdout=subprocess.PIPE).communicate()[0]

Relative paths

Avoid using relative paths in scripts. Python scripts do not use the current directory when resolving relative paths. For example, on *nix platforms, relative paths are set relative to the root directory (/). The following example shows how to locate the extract.conf file, which is in the same directory as the script:

import os
import os.path

script_dirpath = os.path.dirname(os.path.join(os.getcwd(), __file__))

config_filepath = os.path.join(script_dirpath, 'extract.conf')

Format script output

Format the output of a script so Splunk software can easily parse the data. Also, consider formatting data so it is more human-readable as well.

Use the Common Information Model Add-on

The Common Information Model Add-on is based on the idea that you can break down most log files into three components: fields, event type tags, and host tags.

With these three components you can set up log files in a way that makes them easily processable and that normalizes non-compliant log files, forcing them to follow a similar schema. The Common Information Model Add-on organizes these fields and tags into categories and provides a separate data model for
each category. You can use the CIM data models to test your data to ensure that it has been normalized correctly, and then report on it.

You can download the Common Information Model Add-on from Splunkbase here. For a more in-depth overview of the CIM Add-on, see the Common Information Model Add-on Manual.

**Timestamp formats**

Time stamp the beginning of an event. There are several options for timestamp formats:

**RFC-822, RFC-3339**

These are standard timestamp formats for email headers and internet protocols. These formats provide an offset from GMT, and thus are unambiguous and more human-readable. RFC-822 and RFC-3339 formats can be handled with `%z` in a `TIME_FORMAT` setting.

```
RFC-822 Tue, 15 Feb 2011 14:11:01 -0800
RFC-3339 2011-02-15 14:11:01-08:00
```

**UTC**

UTC formatting may not be as human-readable as some of the other options. If the timestamp is epoch time, no configuration is necessary. Otherwise, requires a configuration in `props.conf` that declares the input as `TZ=UTC`.

```
UTC 2011-02-15T14:11:01-05:00
UTC 2011-02-15T14:11:01Z
```

**UTC converted to epoch time**

```
1297738860
```

**Multiline data and field names**

For multiline data, find a way to separate events.

- Write a distinctive initial line for a multiline event.

- Use a special *end of event* string to separate events. For example, use three newline characters to specify an end of an event. The event then includes any single or double newline characters.
• For multiline field values, place the field data inside quotes.

• Use an equals sign, =, or other separator to expose name/value pairs. For example, key=value.

• Configure your Splunk Enterprise instance to use other tokens that might exist in the data.

• Field names are case sensitive. For example the field names "message" and "Message" represent different fields. Be consistent when naming fields.

**Write a setup screen to configure scripted inputs**

If you are packaging an app or add-on for distribution, consider creating a setup screen that allows users to interactively provide configuration settings for access to local scripted input resources. Include an input stanza for your script so setup.xml doesn't require a custom endpoint. See Create a setup page for a Splunk app on the Splunk developer portal.

Refer to the *Nix and Windows apps for examples on using setup.xml pages to create a setup screen. These apps are available for download from Splunkbase.

**Save state across invocations of the script**

Scripts often need to checkpoint their work so subsequent invocations can pick up from where they left off. For example, save the last ID read from a database, mark the line and column read from a text file, or otherwise note the last input read. (See Example script that polls a database.)

You can check point either the index or the script. When check pointing data, keep in mind that the following things are not tied together as a transaction:

- Writing out checkpoint files
- Fully writing data into the pipe between the script and splunkd
- splunkd completely writing out the data into the index

Thus, in the case of hard crashes, it's hard to know if the data the script has acquired has been properly indexed. Here are some of the choices you have:

**Search Splunk index** One strategy is to have the scripted input search in the Splunk index to find the last relevant event. This is reasonable in an infrequently-launched script, such as one that is launched every 5 or 10 minutes,
Maintain independent check point Because there is some delay between data being fed to the Splunk platform and the data becoming searchable, a frequently run scripted input must maintain its own checkpoint independent of the index.

Choose a scenario If the script always believes its own checkpoint, data may not be indexed on splunkd or system crash. If the index search is believed, some data may be indexed multiple times on splunkd or system crash. You need to choose which scenario you best fits your needs.

Accessing secured services

Use proper security measures for scripts that need credentials to access secured resources. Here are a few suggestions on how to provide secure access. However, no method is foolproof, so think carefully about your use case and design secure access appropriately:

- Restrict which users can access the app or add-on on disk.
- Create and use credentials specific to the script, with the minimum permissions required to access the data.
- Avoid putting literal passwords in scripts or passing the password as a command line argument, making it visible to all local processes with operating system access.
- Use Splunk Enterprise to encrypt passwords. You can create an app setup page that allows users to enter passwords. See the setup page example with user credentials on the Splunk developer portal. The user can enter a password in plain text, which is stored in the credential stanza in apps.conf. Alternatively, you can specify a python script to securely provide access.

**Caution:** Splunk Enterprise assembles a secret using locally available random seeds to encrypt passwords stored in configuration files. This method provides modest security against disclosure of passwords from admins with local disk read capability. However, it is not an adequate protection for privileged accounts.

Concurrency issues for scripted inputs

Be careful scheduling two copies of a script running at any given time. Splunk Enterprise detects if another instance of the script is running, and does not launch a new instance if this is the case. For example, if you have a script scheduled to execute every 60 seconds, and a particular invocation takes 140
seconds, Splunk Enterprise detects this and does not launch a new instance until after the long-running instance completes.

At times you may want to run multiple copies of a script, for example to poll independent databases. For these cases, design your scripts so they can handle multiple servers. Also, design your script so that multiple copies can exist (for example, use two app directories for the script).

Alternatively, you could have separate scripts using the same source type.

**Troubleshooting scheduled scripts**

Splunk Enterprise logs exceptions thrown by scheduled scripts to the `splunkd.log` file, located here:

```
$SPLUNK_HOME/var/log/splunk/splunkd.log
```

Check `splunkd.log` first if expected events do not appear in the expected index after scheduling the scripted input.

**Shutdown and restart issues**

Keep these shutdown and restart issues in mind when designing your scripts:

*Output at least one event at a time*

This makes it easier to avoid reading a partial event if the script is terminated or crashes. Splunk Enterprise expects events to complete in a timely manner, and has built-in time-outs to prevent truncated or incomplete events.

Configure the pipe `fd` as line-buffered, or `write()` full events at once. Be sure the events are flushed: `line buffered/unbuffered/fflush()`

*Output relatively small batches of events*

Fetching thousands of event over a few minutes and then outputting them all at once increases the risk of losing data due to a restart. Additionally, outputting small batches of events means your data is searchable sooner and improves script transparency.
Example script that polls a database

Here is an example of a scripted input that polls a database. In the configuration for the script, you specify the interval at which the script runs.

**Note:** No script can be a "one size fits all." The purpose of this example is to provide a basic framework that you modify and customize for your specific purposes. This script polls a database and writes the records retrieved to stdout. The data queries, connection, authentication, and processing of the query have been simplified.

This example script does the following:

- Builds a query to extract 1000 records from a database
- Connects to a database
- Stores the key to the database as an eventID.
- Writes the last eventID retrieved from the database to file to track which events have been indexed.
- Executes the query and writes the results to stdout for the Splunk platform to index.

**Pseudo-code for the example script**

```
# Script to poll a database
#
# Reads 1000 records from a database, writes them to stdout for indexing by splunk, tracks last event read
#
# SQL Query information:
#
# Microsoft SQL Server syntax
# SELECT TOP 1000 eventID, transactionID, transactionStatus FROM table
# WHERE eventID > lastEventID ORDER BY eventID
#
# MySQL syntax
# SELECT eventID, transactionID, transactionStatus FROM table
# WHERE eventID > lastEventID LIMIT 1000 ORDER BY eventID
#
# Oracle syntax
# SELECT eventID, transactionID, transactionStatus FROM table
# WHERE eventID > lastEventID AND ROWNUM <= 1000 ORDER BY eventID
#
# ================
```
import needed files

define SQL query

define SQL connection information
db server address
db user
db pw
db name

define path to file that holds eventID of last record read
last_eventid_filepath

read eventID from last_eventid file

connect to database

execute SQL query

write query results to stdout

close db connection

update eventID in last_eventid file

Script example, poll a database (Python)

Here is a python version of the database poll example. The code has been simplified for readability and does not necessarily represent best coding practices. Please modify according to your needs.

The Python version of the example accesses a Microsoft SQL Server database. It assumes you have all the necessary libraries referenced in the script.

218
This example requires the following:

- pymssql language extension
- FreeTDS 0.63 or newer (*nix and Mac OS X platforms only)

hello_db_poll_script.py

#!/usr/bin/python
import _mssql
import os
import sys
from time import localtime,strftime
import time

sql_server = "SQLserver" #Address to database server
database = "hello_db_database"
sql_uname = "splunk_user"
sql_pw = "changeme"
columns = 'TOP 1000 eventID, transactionID, transactionStatus'
table = 'hello_table'

countkey = 'eventID'

last_eventid_filepath = "" # user supplies correct path

# Open file containing the last event ID and get the last record read
last_eventid = 0;
if os.path.isfile(last_eventid_filepath):
    try:
        last_eventid_file = open(last_eventid_filepath,'r')
        last_eventid = int(last_eventid_file.readline())
        last_eventid_file.close()
    # Catch the exception. Real exception handler would be more robust
    except IOError:
        sys.stderr.write('Error: failed to read last_eventid file, ' +
                        last_eventid_filepath + '\n')
        sys.exit(2)
else:
    sys.stderr.write('Error: ' + last_eventid_filepath + ' file not
                        found! Starting from zero. \n')

# Fetch 1000 rows starting from the last event read
# SELECT TOP 1000 eventID, transactionID, transactionStatus FROM table
# WHERE eventID > lastEventID ORDER BY eventID
sql_query = 'SELECT ' + columns + ' FROM ' + table + ' WHERE ' +
            countkey + ' > ' + str(last_eventid) + ' ORDER BY ' + countkey
try:
    conn = _mssql.connect(sql_server, sql_uname, sql_pw, database)
    conn.execute_query(sql_query)
    # timestamp the returned data
    indexTime = "[" + strftime("%m/%d/%Y %H:%M:%S %p %Z", localtime()) + "]"
    for row in conn:
        print "%s eventID=%s, transactionID=%s, transactionStatus=%s" % (indexTime, row['eventID'], row['transactionID'], row['transactionStatus'])

        this_last_eventid = row['eventID']

    # Catch the exception. Real exception handler would be more robust
    except _mssql.MssqlDatabaseException, e:
        sys.stderr.write('Database Connection Error!
')
        sys.exit(2)

finally:
    conn.close()

if this_last_eventid > 0:
    try:
        last_eventid_file = open(last_eventid_filepath,'w')
        last_eventid_file.write(this_last_eventid)
        last_eventid_file.close()
    # Catch the exception. Real exception handler would be more robust
    except IOError:
        sys.stderr.write('Error writing last_eventid to file: ' + last_eventid_filepath + '
')
        sys.exit(2)
Customize Splunk Web

Customization options and caching

Options for customization

There are several styling, behavior, and text customization options available for different components of the Splunk platform.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To learn about</th>
<th>See</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Customizing the login page</td>
<td>Customize the login page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using CSS or JavaScript files to</td>
<td>Customize dashboard styling and behavior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Customize individual dashboards</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Customize all dashboards in an app</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuring UI internationalization</td>
<td>UI internationalization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adding HTML or images to a dashboard</td>
<td>The &lt;html&gt; Simple XML element reference in Dashboards and Visualizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customizing integrated PDFs</td>
<td>Additional configuration options for integrated PDF generation in the Reporting Manual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clear client and server assets caches after customization

Static assets for apps are cached on the client and server side. If you update an item in the /appserver/static directory, you can see changes by clearing both the client and server caches. Clear the browser cache to update the client side.

To clear the server cache, use one of the following options:

- Clear Splunk Enterprise’s client-side Splunk Web resources using: _bump:
  http://<host:mport>/<locale_string>/_bump

- Clear all splunkd registered EAI handlers that support reload using:
  debug/refresh: http://<host:mport>/debug/refresh
• Restart splunkd. For more information, see Start and stop Splunk Enterprise in the Admin Manual.

• Set cacheEntriesLimit=0 in web.conf. This setting is recommended only for development use cases and not for production. For more information, see the web.conf spec file in the Admin Manual.

Customize the login page

Splunk Enterprise users can customize Splunk Web login page components.

Add custom text

If you are using Splunk Enterprise, you can customize the Splunk platform login page with plain or HTML formatted text.

Prerequisite

Review the login_content setting details in the web.conf spec file.

Steps

1. Check the $SPLUNK_HOME/etc/system/local/ directory for a web.conf file. Use one of the following options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File already exists in the directory</th>
<th>File does not exist in the directory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

2. In the local web.conf file, add or edit the login_content string under the [settings] stanza.
   login_content = <content_string>

   Ensure that the text and formatting are no longer than one line in the configuration file. See the custom text example.

3. Restart the Splunk instance to view the change.
Example

[settings]
login_content = This is a <b>production server</b>.<br>For expensive searches try: <a href="http://server2:8080">server2</a>

Customize the login page background

If you are using Splunk Enterprise, you can use Splunk Web to customize the login page background. Display a custom image, a default image, or no image.

You can also configure the login page background image using the loginCustomBackgroundImage and loginBackgroundImageOption settings in $SPLUNK_HOME/etc/system/local/web.conf. See the web.conf spec file for more information.

Note: Image alignment and scaling customizations are not available. Depending on the browser window size, the background image appearance can vary.

Prerequisites

If you are adding a custom image, make sure that the image file meets the following requirements.

- Use a .jpg, .jpeg, or .png formatted file.
- A landscape oriented image is recommended.
- The maximum file size is 20MB.
- The suggested minimum image size is 1024x640 pixels.

Steps

1. Log into the Splunk instance and navigate to Settings > System > Server Settings > Login Background.
2. Select one of the following options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Background option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Custom image</td>
<td>To use a custom background, upload the image file and click Choose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default image</td>
<td>Use the default background image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No image</td>
<td>Do not display an image on the login page.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Use the Preview screen to preview the login page customization.
4. Click Save.
5. Restart the Splunk instance to view the changes.

**Add a custom logo**

If you are using Splunk Enterprise, you can customize the login page logo.

**Prerequisites**

- The maximum image size is 485px wide and 100px high. If the image exceeds these limits, the image is automatically resized.
- Review the `loginCustomLogo` setting details in the `web.conf` spec file.

**Steps**

1. (Optional) If you are using an image file, put it into the following directory location.
   
   ```
   $SPLUNK_HOME/etc/apps/<app_name>/appserver/static/logo
   ```

2. Check the `$SPLUNK_HOME/etc/system/local/` directory for a `web.conf` file. Use one of the following options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File already exists in the directory</th>
<th>File does not exist in the directory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

3. In the local `web.conf` file, add or edit the `loginCustomLogo` setting under the `[settings]` stanza. Indicate the `loginCustomLogo` file path or an image URL.

4. Restart the Splunk instance to view the change.

**Use a custom favicon**

Splunk Enterprise users can add a custom favicon to use across Splunk Web.

**Prerequisites**

- Review the `customFavicon` setting details in the `web.conf` spec file.
- Make sure that the favicon image file meets the following requirements.
  - Use only an `.ico` formatted file.
  - The image must be square. No other image shapes are supported.
Steps

1. Put the image file into the following directory location.
   `$SPLUNK_HOME/etc/apps/<app_name>/appserver/static/customfavicon`

2. Check the `$SPLUNK_HOME/etc/system/local/` directory for a `web.conf` file. Use one of the following options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File already exists in the directory</th>
<th>File does not exist in the directory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

3. In the local `web.conf` file, add or edit the `customFavicon` setting under the `[settings]` stanza. Indicate the `customFavicon` file path.

4. Restart the Splunk instance to view the change.

Customize dashboard styling and behavior

Customize dashboard appearance and behavior using custom `.css` and `.js` files. You can customize a specific dashboard within an app or all dashboards in a particular app.

Including custom JavaScript files can cause dashboard rendering issues. You might see a warning about custom scripts when you open a dashboard in Edit mode.

Customize styling and behavior for one dashboard

Create custom files

To customize a specific dashboard, start by creating one or more `.css` or `.js` files to define styling and behavior.

Depending on the app to which the dashboard belongs, place these files in the app's `appserver/static` directory, located here.

```
$SPLUNK_HOME/etc/apps/<app_name>/appserver/static
```

For example, to customize styling and behavior for a dashboard in Search and Reporting, use this directory path.
Add custom files to the dashboard

When custom files are in the app's appserver/static directory, add them to the dashboard. Use the following syntax.

```html
<dashboard stylesheet="<style_filename>.css" script="<script_filename>.js">
```

You can use several custom files for a dashboard. For multiple .css or .js files, use the following syntax.

```html
<dashboard stylesheet="<style_filename1>.css, <style_filename2>.css" script="<script_filename1>.js, <script_filename2>.js">
```

**Note:** Forms have the `<form>` root element in Simple XML instead of `<dashboard>`. Use `<form stylesheet="...">` if you are adding a custom file to a form.

Add custom files from a different app to a dashboard

You can add custom files from one app's appserver/static directory to another app's dashboard. Use this syntax to indicate the other app context for custom files.

```html
<dashboard stylesheet="<app_name>:<style_filename>.css" script="<app_name>:<script_filename>.js">
```

For example, to refer to files located in the Search and Reporting app context, use this syntax.

```html
<dashboard stylesheet="search:my_custom_styles.css" script="search:my_custom_script.js">
```

**Note:** Ensure that custom files exist in the indicated app's appserver/static directory. Dependency checking and warning messages are not supported when files are not found.

Customize styling and behavior for all dashboards in an app

Dashboards automatically load dashboard.js and dashboard.css from the appserver/static directory. To customize styling and behavior for all dashboards in an app, create one or both of the following files.
Place the files in the following directory.
$SPLUNK_HOME/etc/apps/<app_name>/appserver/static

---

**UI internationalization**

Internationalize the Splunk Web user interface.

- Translate text generated by Python code, JavaScript code, views, menus and Mako templates.
- Set language/locale specific alternatives for static resources such as images, CSS, other media.
- Create new languages or locales.
- Format times, dates and other numerical strings.

**Splunk software translation**

Splunk software uses the language settings for the browser where you are accessing Splunk Web. You can change the browser language settings to see the user interface in another language.

Locale strings indicate the language and location that Splunk software uses to translate the user interface. Typically, a locale string consists of two lowercase letters and two uppercase letters linked by an underscore. For example, `en_US` means American English while `en_GB` means British English.

Splunk software first tries to find an exact match for the full locale string but falls back to the language specifier if settings are not available for the full locale. For example, translations for `fr` answer to requests for `fr_CA` and `fr_FR` (French, Canada and France respectively).

In addition to language, translation also addresses the formatting of dates, times, numbers, and other localized settings.
Configuration

Splunk software uses the gettext internationalization and localization (i18n) system.

Steps

1. Create a directory for the locale. For example, to create the fictional locale mz, create the following directory.
   $SPLUNK_HOME/lib/python2.7/site-packages/splunk/appserver/mrsparkle/locale/mz_MZ/LC_MESSAGES/
2. Load the following messages.pot file into your PO editor.
   $SPLUNK_HOME/lib/python2.7/site-packages/splunk/appserver/mrsparkle/locale/messages.pot
3. Use the PO editor to translate any strings that you want to localize. Save the file as messages.po in the directory you created in the previous step.
   The PO editor also saves a messages.mo file, which is the machine readable version of the PO file.
4. Restart the Splunk instance. No other configuration file edits are required.
   Splunk software detects the new language files when it restarts.

Localization files

The Splunk platform stores localization information at the following location.

$SPLUNK_HOME/lib/python<version>/site-packages/splunk/appserver/mrsparkle/locale

This directory contains the following items.

- messages.pot: Holds the strings to translate. You can use a PO editor to edit these files.
- <locale_string>: Directory containing localization files for the locale specified by <locale_string> (for example, ja_JP).
- <locale_string>/LC_MESSAGES/messages.po: Contains the source strings specified for localization in messages.pot. Using a PO editor, provide the translations for these strings.
- <locale_string>/LC_MESSAGES/messages.mo: Machine readable version of messages.po. Splunk software uses this file to find translated strings. The PO editor creates the file for you when it creates the messages.po file.
**Localize dates and numbers**

You can format numbers and dates to the standards of a locale without translating any text. Create a directory for the locale whose numbers and dates you want to format. Copy the contents of the en_US directory to the target locale directory.

**Example**

Enable localization of numbers and dates for the de_CH locale (German – Switzerland).

Create the following target directory for the de_CH locale.

```bash
$SPLUNK_HOME/lib/python2.7/site-packages/splunk/appserver/mrsparkle/locale/de_CH
```

Copy the contents of the following directory.

```bash
$SPLUNK_HOME/lib/python2.7/site-packages/splunk/appserver/mrsparkle/locale/en_US
```

Copy the contents from the en_US directory into the de_CH directory.

**Translate Apps**

You can use gettext to translate apps. Most apps must be translated in their own locale subdirectory.

Apps that ship with the Splunk platform are automatically extracted and their text is included in the core messages.pot file. You do not need to handle them separately.

To extract the strings from an installed app and make the strings ready for translation in a PO editor, run the following extraction command on the command line.

```
> splunk extract i18n -app <app_name>
```

This creates a locale/ subdirectory in the app root directory and populates it with a messages.pot file.

Follow the steps above to translate the strings within the app. When using views from a different app, the new messages.pot file contains the strings for these views.
Locale-specific resources

The Splunk platform stores static resources such as images, CSS files, and other media as subdirectories at the following location.

$SPLUNK_HOME/share/splunk/search_mrsparkle/exposed/

When serving these resources, Splunk software checks to see whether a localized version of the resource is available before falling back to the default resource. For example, if your locale is set to fr_FR, Splunk software searches for the logo image file in the following order.

- exposed/img/skins/default/logo-mrsparkle-fr_FR.gif
- exposed/img/skins/default/logo-mrsparkle-fr.gif
- exposed/img/skins/default/logo-mrsparkle.gif

Splunk software follows the same path to load HTML templates (including any views) that define each page in the UI. This can be useful for languages that require a modified layout that CSS alone cannot accommodate (right to left text for example).
Building custom apps

Developer resources

To learn about designing and building custom apps, see Develop apps using the Splunk Web framework on the Splunk developer portal.
Advanced XML (Deprecated)

About advanced XML

Important notice: The Advanced XML dashboard framework is officially deprecated. For more information, see Advanced XML Deprecation.

This section provides an introduction to building views using advanced XML. It describes basic concepts and provides some example views.

Simple XML and the Splunk Dashboard Editor

Before building a view using advanced XML, you may want to start with the Dashboard Editor, which uses simple XML. To add features not available with simple XML, convert views from simple XML to advanced XML using the following URI from Splunk Web:


Caution: Not all features available in simple XML are available in advanced XML.

Views

Splunk software builds views from XML files stored in an App's view directory. Views are made out of a library of ModuleSystem. A module is actually a directory of CSS, JavaScript, HTML and, in some cases, Python files.

You can create and edit views according to your needs. Use simple XML for basic views. Use advanced XML for features not available from simple XML. For example, if you want to build a search view, or you want to use modules that are not available in simple XML.

Modules

Every element in a Splunk view, from the search bar to the results, derives from a module. Some invisible elements, such as searches running in the background, derive from modules as well. You build and configure views by selecting the appropriate modules and linking them together.
For example, the search bar is one module. Graphs and charts, text entry boxes, links, drop-down menus, and other components are also modules. Splunk Web displays modules sorted alphabetically at the following URL:

http://localhost:8000/modules

Module implementation is available in the following directory of a Splunk installation:

$SPLUNK_HOME/share/splunk/search_mrsparkle/modules/

**Module parameters**

Modules use parameters to specify module-specific configurations, such as the size of a graph or chart, or the number of events to display per view. Use the `<param>` tag within a `<module>` tag to specify parameters. For example:

```xml
<module name="Message">
  <param name="filter">+</param>
</module>
```

Some module params are required, while others are optional. Some params have default settings.

**Module hierarchy**

Modules in a view pass information through a tree structure. For example, in a search view, search information passes from a parent module to child modules. Each child module can modify the search in some way. Finally, the search returns events or is transformed into results. For dashboard views, each panel in the dashboard is likely built from a separate search. In this case, you have more modules with smaller trees than a dashboard built from a single search.

The top-level module in a hierarchy uses the `layoutPanel` attribute to specify its location within the view. Child modules in the tree that do not specify the `layoutPanel` attribute inherit the attribute from their parent. Multiple panels in a view specify their position on the page using the `layoutPanel` attribute. For example:

```xml
<module name="SearchBar" layoutPanel="mainSearchControls">
  Append ?showsource=true to the URL of any view to see the hierarchy of modules in the page. For example, http://localhost:8000/en-US/app/search/charting?showsource=true
**Intentions**

You can use intentions to pass search language modifications down the module tree hierarchy. Specifically, modules pass searches down the hierarchy, modifying the searches by adding intentions. Once a series of intentions reaches a special type of module -- a dispatching module -- the intentions are composed into a search that is run in Splunk Enterprise.

Most results modules are dispatching modules. If a results module does not have any results from a search by the time they are invoked in a view, the results module compiles the intentions and runs the resulting search.

**Layout templates**

There are two types of views: dashboards and search views. A Mako layout template defines each of these types of views. Mako templates are written in Python. Splunk Enterprise layout templates define page layout, or how each element fits into a page. You can find the layout templates in the following location:

```
$SPLUNK_HOME/share/splunk/search_mrsparkle/templates/view/
```

Dashboards use a series of rows and columns in their layout. Search views contain a search bar at the top, an events view area, and a few other areas for customization.

Dashboards display results from a variety of different searches, typically using results modules. A search view contains a set of search modules. The search passes through any number of modules, displaying results in one or more results modules. You can add other modules to dashboard views and search views as necessary.

You can use CSS to modify the appearance of a view. For example, you can modify the CSS to float a module next to another module, or move one module below another module. For more information about how to change CSS for a view, see Customize CSS in this manual.

**Basic steps to configure a view**

The basic steps to configure a view are:

1. Decide which modules to include in your view.
2. Configure each module in `<view_name>.xml`.

3. Put `<view_name>.xml` in the views directory, inside your app directory. Use either of the following two locations:

   `$SPLUNK_HOME/etc/apps/<app_name>/local/data/ui/views/`
   `$SPLUNK_HOME/etc/apps/<app_name>/default/data/ui/views/`

   **Note:** Be careful about using the `default` directory.

   If you are creating your own app, use the `default` directory.

   If you are customizing an app shipped with Splunk Enterprise (for example, the search app), or an app you installed from another source, use the `local` directory. If you use the `default` directory in this case, your changes can be overwritten by an update to the app.

4. If you have more than one view for your app, arrange the views in the UI.

5. To change the CSS for a view, Customize CSS.

**Useful URIs for view building**

Here are some URIs that provide useful information about your system when building a view. These are especially useful when building views through the file system, and not using Splunk Web.

**Tools available with info**

The most useful toolset for building views is the info endpoint. This page offers a list of all available modules, RelaxNG schemas for building views, and many other utilities.

http://localhost:8000/info

**Show source**


Use this endpoint to view the implementation of the underlying advanced XML for a view. The advanced XML is available in a tree view and as source code. You use this endpoint to convert simple XML to advanced XML.
Module reference

This endpoint provides a list of all advanced XML modules, sorted alphabetically.

http://localhost:8000/modules

Display a new view

Use this endpoint to access a view that is newly added to a Splunk Enterprise instance.

https://localhost:8089/services/apps/local?refresh=true

Reload a specific view

Use this endpoint to refresh a specific view in Splunk Web.

https://localhost:8089/services/apps/local/<appname>?refresh=true

Use this endpoint to refresh a specific view in Splunk Web.

Reload all views

Reload all views for the specified app.

http://localhost:8000/app/<appname>/

Reload nav

Reload the navigation menu in Splunk Web.

https://localhost:8089/servicesNS/admin/<appname>/data/ui/nav?refresh=1

About editing XML

Here are a few suggestions about editing XML files for views.

Special characters in XML files

Some characters have special meaning in an XML file and cannot be used literally. You can wrap the text within CDATA tags as illustrated below. The XML parser does not process text within CDATA tags.

<!DOCTYPE [CDATA[
  <code>"Text within a CDATA tag"</code>
]]>

Or you can escape these characters using HTML entities:
Schemas and editors

It is best to use an XML editor that understands XML schemas. Schemas are useful for validating XML and also provide guidelines for building an XML file.

Many XML editors let you load a schema -- DTD, XSD, Relax, RelaxNG are just a few different types of schemas. Splunk Enterprise contains RelaxNG formatted schemas for views, from dashboards to form searches to advanced XML views.

Read more about how to use the Splunk Enterprise schemas in the Use XML schemas topic in this manual.

Nesting modules

With advanced XML, you often nest child modules several levels deep. It is a good idea to use consistent indentation and commenting to ensure that you properly close parent modules.

Build a search view using advanced XML

Search views are similar to the view in Splunk's default Search app. A search view presents a search bar to users, and displays events or search results. Search views also have a specific layout. This topic provides a step-by-step procedure showing how to use advanced XML to build a search view and introduces the search view layout.

For more information, see the Module System Reference.
Configure the search view

1. Decide which modules you want to include in your view.

2. Create a view XML file `<view_name>.xml`, either through Splunk Manager, or in the views directory, inside your app directory:

   `$SPLUNK_HOME/etc/apps/<app_name>/local/data/ui/views/`

   **Note:** Use the app’s local directory to avoid overwriting your changes when an app is updated. When creating your own app, you might want to use the app’s default directory.

3. Configure each module in your view’s XML file. Set parameters for each module and layoutPanels for parent modules.

4. If you have more than one view for your app, arrange them in the UI.

Open the view.xml file for editing

If you are creating a new view XML file, `<view_name>.xml`, add the following tags:

```xml
<view>
</view>
```

**Name your view**

Use the `label` tag to give the view a descriptive name.

```xml
<view>
  <label>Basic Search View</label>
</view>
```

**Add chrome**

Typically, you add the top navigation modules `AccountBar` and `AppBar`.

```xml
<view>
  <label>Basic Search View</label>

  <!-- top nav chrome -->
  <module name="AccountBar" layoutPanel="appHeader"/>
  <module name="AppBar" layoutPanel="navigationHeader"/>

</view>
```
**Set params**

Modify module parameters to customize your view. For example, you can remove the app drop-down by setting a param for the AccountBar. The following XML creates a view that doesn't have the link to Manager or the app drop-down menu in the upper right-hand corner:

```xml
<view>
  <!-- top nav chrome -->
  <module name="AccountBar" layoutPanel="appHeader">
    <param name="mode">lite</param>
  </module>
  <module name="AppBar" layoutPanel="navigationHeader"/>
</view>
```

Each module recognizes a specific set of parameters, as listed in the Module Reference.

**Specify layout panels**

The `layoutPanel` attribute to `<module>` defines where to display a module in a view. There are different layout panels for each part of the view, and different layout panels for different types of views. It's a good idea to familiarize yourself with the different layout panels to understand how to best display modules in a view.

**Chrome layout panels**

Here are the layout panels for chrome:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>messaging</td>
<td>Use this <code>layoutPanel</code> for messaging modules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appHeader</td>
<td>Contains all the overall links for the AccountBar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>navigationHeader</td>
<td>Use this <code>layoutPanel</code> for the AppBar module, which contains navigation for the app.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viewHeader</td>
<td><code>viewHeader</code> is a header panel for a view. You can put a <code>view TitleBar</code> in this panel.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Add the search bar

A basic search view shows the search bar:

To build this view, use the SearchField module -- this module creates the search bar. You can prepopulate this module with search terms, but leave it blank for now:

```xml
<view>
  <label>Basic Search View</label>
  <!-- top nav chrome -->
  <module name="AccountBar" layoutPanel="appHeader"/>
  <module name="AppBar" layoutPanel="navigationHeader"/>

  <!-- This module renders the search box -->
  <module name="SearchBar" layoutPanel="mainSearchControls"/>
</module><!-- close SearchBar module -->
</view>
```

Search module layout panels

The following layout panels are useful for search modules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>splSearchControls-inline</td>
<td>Aligns search modules next to each other in columns. The first module expands to occupy space not occupied by the other modules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mainSearchControls</td>
<td>Aligns search controls one after another, typically using a vertical alignment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are additional search modules.

Add the results display area

Add the EventsViewer module to display search results. A user can drill down from the events displayed.

```xml
<view>
  <label>Basic Search View</label>
</view>
```
The `SearchBar` module contains the `EventsViewer` module, which means `EventsViewer` is a child of `SearchBar` — `EventsViewer` can access the search from the search bar. Child modules inherit the `layoutPanel` settings, as well.

**Tip:** Using advanced XML, you often nest child modules several levels deep. It is a good idea to use consistent indentation and commenting to make sure you properly close parent modules.

### Results layout panels

There are a number of results modules.

Results modules look best when placed in the following layout panels.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>fullWidthControls</code></td>
<td>Use this layout panel for results that take up the whole width of the view, such as serverSideInclude or other web resources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>graphArea</code></td>
<td>Use this panel for the <code>FlashTimeline</code> module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sidebar</code></td>
<td>Use this panel to display the <code>FieldPicker</code> and <code>SuggestedFieldView</code> modules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>resultsHeaderPanel</code></td>
<td>Add a header to your results with the <code>ResultsHeader</code> module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pageControls</code></td>
<td>Put <code>Paginator</code> and page control modules here.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>resultsAreaLeft</code></td>
<td>Display your results here with the <code>EventsViewer</code> module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>resultsAreaRight</code></td>
<td>Add a secondary area to display results to the right of <code>resultsAreaLeft</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resultsOptions</td>
<td>This is a pop-up layer and shows up as a link to Options from within pageControls.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Add pagination

Add a `Paginator` module to allow users to page through results spread over two or more pages.

```xml
<module name="Paginator">
  <param name="entityName">events</param>
</module>
```

The `entityName` parameter is required for the `Paginator` module. This module also accept several optional parameters.

The `Paginator` module completes the example. Here is a listing of the complete search view.

```xml
<view>
  <label>Basic Search View</label>

  <!-- Top nav chrome -->
  <module name="AccountBar" layoutPanel="appHeader"/>
  <module name="AppBar" layoutPanel="navigationHeader"/>

  <!-- Begin SearchBar: renders the search box -->
  <module name="SearchBar" layoutPanel="mainSearchControls">

    <!-- Begin Paginator: provides for paging through the results of the search -->
    <module name="Paginator">
      <param name="entityName">events</param>

        <!-- EventsViewer: Display search results -->
        <module name="EventsViewer"/>
    </module>

  </module> <!-- End Paginator module-->
</view>
```

### Build a dashboard using advanced XML

**Important notice:** The Advanced XML dashboard framework is officially deprecated. For more information, see Advanced XML Deprecation.

Use advanced XML to add features to dashboards that are not available using simple XML. This topic provides an example of building a dashboard using...
advancedXML.

It is easiest to start building a dashboard with simple XML, and then convert to advanced XML to add advanced features. However, this example shows how to create a dashboard using advanced XML only within the file system.

Here's a general overview of how to build a dashboard:

1. Decide how to visualize and display your data. For example, you may want to showcase your search results in a graph or you may want to present a list of links to search results.
2. Construct searches and optionally save them.
3. Build panels for each search.
4. Construct a dashboard from the panels.
5. Finally, lay out the dashboard panels.

**Begin your dashboard**

In an XML editor, create a minimal dashboard file, listed below in the following directory:

```
$SPLUNK_HOME/etc/apps/<your_app>/default/data/ui/views/
```

Minimal XML file:

```
<view template="dashboard.html">
  ...
</view>
```

Dashboard views always specify `dashboard.html` for the dashboard template. Dashboard views use a different Mako template than the default template used by search views, so you must specify this template at the beginning of your dashboard's XML file.

You can set the refresh rate for a dashboard using the `refresh=<seconds>` attribute, as indicated below. This attribute specifies how often to rerun HiddenSearches or get any new HiddenSavedSearch results.

This example sets the dashboard to refresh every 30 minutes:

```
<view refresh="1800" template="dashboard.html">
  ...
```

243
Name a dashboard

Use the `<label>` tag to provide a name to a dashboard:

```html
<view template="dashboard.html">
    <label>My Dashboard</label>
</view>
```

Add chrome

Add chrome to define the appearance of the dashboard.

For each module, specify a layoutPanel to specify the chrome. The top-level module requires a layout panel. A nested module can optionally specify a layout panel. If you don’t specify a layout panel for a nested module, it inherits the layout module from its parent. For the most control, it is a good idea to specify a layout panel for each module.

```html
<view template="dashboard.html">
    <label>My Dashboard</label>
    <module name="AccountBar" layoutPanel="appHeader"/>
    <module name="AppBar" layoutPanel="navigationHeader"/>
    <module name="Message" layoutPanel="messaging">
        <param name="filter">*</param>
        <param name="clearOnJobDispatch">False</param>
        <param name="maxSize">1</param>
    </module>
</view>
```

**Note:** To see how the default Search dashboard specifies layout panels for its modules, go to: http://localhost:8000/en-US/app/search/dashboard_live?showsource=true

Scroll to the XML source to view the implementation.

Chrome layout panels

Here are the available layout panels.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>messaging</td>
<td>Use this layoutPanel for messaging modules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appHeader</td>
<td>Contains all the overall links for the AccountBar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>navigationHeader</td>
<td>Use this layoutPanel for the AppBar module, which contains navigation for the app.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viewHeader</td>
<td>viewHeader is a header panel for a view. You can put a view TitleBar in this panel.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Add panels**

A panel typically displays results of a search as a table, event listing, or other visualization such as a chart or graph. When building a dashboard, decide how you want to showcase your data with the available modules. Use results modules to display search results.

Here's an example panel:

![Example panel](image)

And here's the XML behind this panel:

```xml
<module name="HiddenSearch" layoutPanel="panel_row1_col1" group="Messages per minute last hour" autoRun="True">
    <param name="search">
        search index=_internal eps group=per_source_thruput NOT filetracker Metrics | eval events=eps*kb/kbps | timechart sum(events)
    </param>
    <param name="earliest">-1h</param>
</module>

<module name="ResultsHeader">
    <param name="entityName">scanned</param>
    <param name="entityLabel">Events</param>
</module>

<module name="FlashChart">
    <param name="height">180px</param>
    <param name="width">100%</param>
</module>
```
Each panel typically has only one search associated with it, usually with the HiddenSearch or HiddenSavedSearch module. Display results from the search in a results module, such as a chart or a link list. The panel from the previous example has three modules: HiddenSearch, ResultsHeader and FlashChart. HiddenSearch generates the search results while FlashChart displays them. ResultsHeader displays a header showing the amount of events searched by HiddenSearch.

HiddenSearch is the parent module and therefore specifies the layoutPanel, group, and autoRun settings. LayoutPanel denotes where to place the panel on the dashboard. Group is a header for the panel. AutoRun indicates that the search in the panel should be run upon loading the page. Typically, you set autoRun = true.

**Searches and dashboard panels**

A search for a panel can be either a report or an inline search.

**Report**: Create the search, save it as a report, and run the report on a schedule. Then reference the report results from your dashboard with the HiddenSavedSearch module. Reports are best for dashboards that are accessed by many users or where the underlying search is slow to complete.

**Inline search**: Specify the search query directly in the dashboard panel with the HiddenSearch module. This module runs the search every time the dashboard loads. Inline searches are best for dashboards that have only a few users and the search results return quickly.

**Lay out your panels**

Panels in a dashboards use a coordinate system to specify their position on the dashboard. The parent module in a panel specifies what coordinate to use. Coordinates specify the row and column position using the layoutPanel attribute to a <module> tag. For example:

```html
<module layoutPanel="panel_rowX_colY">
    ...
</module>
```

You can specify any number of rows, but you can only specify three columns. For example, here are two parent modules of panels in a dashboard:

```html
<view>
    ...
</view>
```
You can also set up a group of panels within a larger panel using a single parent module. The following example uses <code>StaticContentSample</code> to set a header for the entire group of panels. Each panel has one parent module to specify the layoutPanel with the addition of the grp attribute for placement within a group.

```xml
<module name="StaticContentSample"
   layoutPanel="panel_row2_col1"
   group="All Indexed Data"
   autoRun="True">
   <param name="text">
      This will show you all of the data you have loaded into index=main over all time.
   </param>
<module name="GenericHeader"
   layoutPanel="panel_row2_col1.grp1">
   <param name="label">Sources</param>
</module>
<module name="GenericHeader"
   layoutPanel="panel_row2_col1.grp2">
   <param name="label">Sourcetypes</param>
</module>
<module name="GenericHeader"
   layoutPanel="panel_row2_col1.grp3">
   <param name="label">Hosts</param>
</module>
```

**Add a search bar**

You can add a search bar to a dashboard using the same panels you use for the search bar in a search view:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>splSearchControls-inline</td>
<td>Aligns search modules next to each other in columns. The first module expands to occupy space not occupied by the other modules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mainSearchControls</td>
<td>Aligns search controls one after another, typically using a vertical alignment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following example shows a search bar with a `ViewRedirector` module to launch searches in a different view.

```xml
<module name="SearchBar" layoutPanel="mainSearchControls">
    <param name="useAssistant">true</param>
    <param name="useTypeahead">true</param>
    <module name="TimeRangePicker">
        <param name="selected">This month</param>
        <module name="ViewRedirector">
            <param name="viewTarget">simple_search_view</param>
        </module>
    </module>
</module>
```

**Build a form search using advanced XML**

Important notice: The Advanced XML dashboard framework is officially deprecated. For more information, see Advanced XML Deprecation.

You can add a form search to any view using the advanced XML. Advanced form searches use the `ExtendedFieldSearch` module in the search view template. To read more about search views, see Introduction to advanced views.

**Add chrome**

Start out your form search view by adding the chrome:

```xml
<view onunloadCancelJobs="False" autoCancelInterval="100">
    <!-- autoCancelInterval is set here to 100 -->
    <label>Sample search</label>
    <module name="AccountBar" layoutPanel="appHeader"/>
    <module name="AppBar" layoutPanel="navigationHeader"/>
    <module name="Message" layoutPanel="messaging">
        <param name="filter">*</param>
        <param name="clearOnJobDispatch">False</param>
        <param name="maxSize">1</param>
    </module>
</view>
```

**Add a form search pattern**

All form searches include a form search pattern, which are available from the following modules:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HiddenSearch</td>
<td>Specifies the base search for your form search. Make sure you specify tokens correctly. For example, $mytoken$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExtendedFieldSearch</td>
<td>Maps the term for replacement from your search. There are several parameters to set with this module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EventsViewer (or other module to display results)</td>
<td>Specify a module to display the results.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following example is a basic configuration of the ExtendedFieldSearch module. The parent module is a HiddenSearch. The intention and replacementMap parameters each take additional parameters to set up the form input.

```xml
<module name="HiddenSearch" layoutPanel="mainSearchControls">
    <param name="search">sourcetype=$st$</param>

    <module name="ExtendedFieldSearch">
        <param name="intention">
            <param name="name">stringreplace</param>
            <param name="arg">
                <param name="st">
                    <param name="default">apache_error</param>
                </param>
            </param>
        </param>
        <param name="replacementMap">
            <param name="arg">
                <param name="st"></param>
            </param>
        </param>
        <param name="field">Sourcetype</param>
    </module>
</module>
```

249
Advanced examples

There are many ways to configure a form search using advanced XML. Here are a few examples to get you started.

Use wildcards

This example shows how to use wildcards with a token.

...  
<module name="HiddenSearch" layoutPanel="mainSearchControls">
  <param name="search">sourcetype=apache_error *$target*$</param>

  <module name="ExtendedFieldSearch">
    <param name="intention">
      <param name="name">stringreplace</param>
    </param>

    <param name="arg">
      <param name="target">
        <param name="default">500</param>
      </param>
    </param>

    <param name="replacementMap">
      <param name="arg">
        <param name="target">500</param>
      </param>
    </param>

    <param name="field">Wildcard search</param>
  </module>

  <module name="EventsViewer" layoutPanel="resultsAreaLeft">
    <param name="segmentation">full</param>
  </module>

</module> <!-- End  HiddenSearch -->

Use two variables

The following example takes two separate tokens as input.

<module name="HiddenSearch" layoutPanel="mainSearchControls">
  <param name="search">sourcetype=apache_error $error$ $hours_ago$</param>
</module> <!-- End ExtendedFieldSearch -->

250
<module name="ExtendedFieldSearch">
  <param name="intention">
    <param name="name">stringreplace</param>
    <param name="arg">
      <param name="error">
        <param name="fillOnEmpty">True</param>
      </param>
    </param>
  </param>
</module>

<param name="replacementMap">
  <param name="arg">
    <param name="error">
      <param name="value"></param>
    </param>
  </param>
</param>

<param name="field">Multiple replace (apache search)</param>

<module name="ExtendedFieldSearch">
  <param name="intention">
    <param name="name">stringreplace</param>
    <param name="arg">
      <param name="hours_ago">
        <param name="fillOnEmpty">True</param>
        <param name="prefix">starthoursago=</param>
      </param>
    </param>
  </param>
</module>

<param name="replacementMap">
  <param name="arg">
    <param name="hours_ago">
      <param name="value"></param>
    </param>
  </param>
</param>

<param name="field">Multiple replace (starthoursago)</param>

<module name="EventsViewer" layoutPanel="resultsAreaLeft">
  <param name="segmentation">full</param>
</module>

</module> <!-- End ExtendedFieldSearch -->
</module> <!-- End ExtendedFieldSearch -->
</module> <!-- End HiddenSearch -->

251
**Use ORs**

The following example shows how to build a search with ORs.

The desired search string is:

```xml
eventtypetag=authentication tag=cardholder-dest src_ip="$SourceIP$" OR user="$User$"
```

You can approximate the search string using the stringreplace parameter to intention's `prefix` and `suffix` parameters to intention where `$User$` is prefixed with `OR user="` and suffixed with `":`

```xml
eventtypetag=authentication tag=cardholder-dest src_ip="$SourceIP$" $User$
```

```xml
<module name="HiddenSearch" layoutPanel="mainSearchControls">
    <param name="search">
        eventtypetag=authentication tag=cardholder-dest src_ip="$SourceIP$" $User$
    </param>
</module>
```

```xml
<module name="ExtendedFieldSearch">
    <param name="field">SourceIP</param>
    <module name="ExtendedFieldSearch">
        <param name="field">User</param>
```

252
Reuse the same token

This example reuses the same token for two different parts of the search:

...
### Use XML schemas

**Important notice:** The Advanced XML dashboard framework is officially depreciated. For more information, see [Advanced XML Deprecation](#).  

Starting with version 4.1, Splunk Enterprise provides RelaxNG formatted schemas for the view XML, including the simplified dashboards, simplified form searches, advanced dashboards and views. Also, there are schemas available for the navigation XML, the setup XML and manager pages XML. You can find all of these schemas off the info endpoint:

http://localhost:8000/info

These schema files are in RelaxNG compact syntax (*.rnc). But you can convert to other formats with Trang. Trang is an open source tool that lets you convert between different XML schema formats.

Here's an example of using Trang to convert from Relax to RelaxNG:

```
java -jar trang.jar -O rng all.rnc all.rng
```

**Files**

Here's a descriptive list of all the files available from the info endpoint:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>all.rnc</td>
<td>Serves as a single entry point for all of the registered RelaxNG schemas. All of the schemas are written in RelaxNG compact syntax and are automatically converted to the full RelaxNG schema using Trang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>view.rnc</td>
<td>Covers all 3 forms of view XML.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nav.rnc</td>
<td>Covers the app nav XML.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manager.rnc</td>
<td>Placeholder schemas for management XML files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setup.rnc</td>
<td>Covers the app setup XML.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

254
Validation

Splunk Enterprise provides a validation script, validate_all.py, located at: $SPLUNK_HOME/share/splunk/search_mrsparkle/exposed/schema/

This script inspects the UI XML files present here in Splunk installation:

$SPLUNK_HOME/etc/

To validate your XML files, first navigate to the location listed below and then run the script:

cd $SPLUNK_HOME/share/splunk/search_mrsparkle/exposed/schema/
$SPLUNK_HOME/bin/splunk cmd python validate_all.py

**Advanced charting options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Important notice: The Advanced XML dashboard framework is officially deprecated. For more information, see Advanced XML Deprecation.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Charts in dashboards and other views are highly customizable. The customizations available using simple XML also apply to views and dashboards created with advanced XML. You can make a wide variety of customizations in simple XML using the Panel Editor, available from Splunk Web. For example, you can change chart axis labels, define color ranges for gauges, configure stacking modes for column and bar charts, and much more.

When the basic customization options offered in simple XML are not enough, you can go "under the hood" and edit the XML directly to customize the appearance and behavior of charts in additional ways.

You can customize the appearance of charts using either simple XML or advanced XML. The syntax for charts differs slightly between simple and advanced XML. For example, in simple XML syntax, charting controls are specified with option attributes. In advanced XML, you specify the same thing using params to a HiddenChartFormatter module.

For details on chart customization for both simple XML and advanced XML, refer to Chart configuration reference in the Dashboards and Visualizations manual.
Customize drilldown options

Important notice: The Advanced XML dashboard framework is officially deprecated. For more information, see Advanced XML Deprecation.

By default, all tables and charts provide drilldown capability into the relevant events. In views created with the Dashboard Editor or simple XML, you can set up a few options for drilldown search.

However, if the basic table and chart drilldown configurations don’t suit your needs, you can configure additional behavior using advanced XML. For example, to send your drilldowns to views other than the timeline or to generate a chart from one search and drilldown to run a separate search. You can change the default drilldown behavior for any table or chart in your dashboard. You first need to create an advanced dashboard, as described earlier in this manual.

This topic includes a few examples of advanced drilldown configurations. There are many customization options available with advanced XML – use these examples to get started. For more examples, see the Dashboard Examples app posted on Splunkbase.

Add chrome

Start out your view by adding the chrome and nav:

```xml
<view onunloadCancelJobs="False" autoCancelInterval="100">
  <!-- autoCancelInterval is set here to 100 -->
  <label>Drilldown view</label>
  <module name="AccountBar" layoutPanel="appHeader"/>
  <module name="AppBar" layoutPanel="navigationHeader"/>
  <module name="Message" layoutPanel="messaging">
    <param name="filter">*</param>
    <param name="clearOnJobDispatch">False</param>
    <param name="maxSize">1</param>
  </module>
</view>
```

Add a drilldown pattern

Next, decide what kind of drilldown to build and pick one or more of the following configurations.

All table and chart drilldown start with the basic drilldown pattern, which is built with the following modules:
Module Description

HiddenSearch Use this module to specify the search that populates your chart or table.

SimpleResultsTable Display your results.

ConvertToDrilldownSearch Enables drilldown with all the defaults.

ViewRedirector Specify what view to send your users to when they click on the chart or table.

```
<module name="HiddenSearch" layoutPanel="panel_row2_col1" autoRun="True">
  <param name="search">host=foo OR bar</param>
  <param name="earliest">-1h</param>
  <module name="SimpleResultsTable">
    <param name="displayRowNumbers">False</param>
    <param name="drilldown">row</param>
    <param name="entityName">results</param>
    <module name="ConvertToDrilldownSearch">
      <module name="ViewRedirector">
        <param name="viewTarget">flashtimeline</param>
      </module>
    </module>
  </module>
</module>
```

This basic pattern sets up a drilldown search on a table. When a user clicks a row within the table, they are redirected to relevant search results in the timeline view.

Advanced examples

Here are a few examples of the customized drilldown actions that you can create using advanced XML.

Change the default click behavior

You can use the advanced XML to change the behavior when a user clicks on a table or chart. You may want to send them to another view besides the timeline, or you may want to display another chart below the first table or chart.

Launch a search in a new view

With a small edit to the default drilldown configuration, you can open a search in a view other than timeline. Just change the viewTarget param of the ViewRedirector module. If a user clicks to drilldown, the new view opens in the same window. To open in a new window, ctrl-click (or command-click on a...
This example opens up drilldown click searches in a view called MyCustomView.

```
<module name="HiddenSearch" layoutPanel="panel_row2_col1"
       autoRun="true">
    <param name="search">host=foo OR bar</param>
    <param name="earliest">-1h</param>

    <module name="JobProgressIndicator"></module>

    <module name="SimpleResultsTable">
        <param name="displayRowNumbers">false</param>
        <param name="drilldown">row</param>
        <param name="entityName">results</param>

        <module name="ConvertToDrilldownSearch">
            <module name="ViewRedirector">
                <param name="viewTarget">MyCustomView</param>
            </module>
        </module>
    </module>
</module>
```

**Drilldown to a new chart**

Here's an example that opens a new chart below when a user clicks to drilldown on the initial chart. This example includes a bar chart that displays the top ten sourcetypes by total volume indexed. A click on a bar causes a second chart to open below the initial one. The second drilldown chart displays the average eps over time for the sourcetype that was clicked, over the same period of time used to collect the sums in the original search.
And here's the XML behind this example:

```xml
<module name="HiddenSearch" layoutPanel="panel_row3_col1" autoRun="True">
  <param name="search">
    index=_internal source=*metrics.log group=per_sourcetype_thruput
    | chart sum(kb) over series | sort -sum(kb) | head 10
  </param>
  <param name="earliest">-1h</param>
</module>

<module name="HiddenChartFormatter">
  <param name="charting.chart">bar</param>
  <param name="charting.primaryAxisTitle.text">Sourcetype</param>
  <param name="charting.secondaryAxisTitle.text">KB Indexed</param>
  <param name="charting.legend.placement">none</param>
</module>

<module name="JobProgressIndicator"/>

<!-- here's the FlashChart to click on -->
<module name="FlashChart">
  <param name="width">100%</param>
  <param name="height">160px</param>
</module>

<!-- swap out the search to be a timechart. -->
<module name="HiddenSearch">
  <param name="search">
    index=_internal source=*metrics.log group=per_sourcetype_thruput
    | timechart avg(eps)
  </param>
  <param name="earliest">-1h</param>
</module>

<!-- This module uses $click.value$ to grab the value clicked on -->
<!-- and use it as a search term, series="someSourcetype". -->
<!-- NOTE: use $click.value$ for "row" drilldown configurations -->
<!-- (always takes the value of the first cell in the row clicked) -->
<!-- and $click.value2$ for "cell" drilldown configurations -->
<!-- (always takes the value of the cell the user clicks). -->
<module name="ConvertToIntention">
  <param name="intention">
    <param name="name">addterm</param>
    <param name="arg">
      <param name="series">$click.value$</param>
    </param>
  </param>
</module>
```

```
Swap out the underlying search

You can configure a drilldown to launch a different search than the search that generates the data in the table or chart. There are a couple of reasons to do this:

- To build charts and tables on searches of a summary index.
- To build charts and tables on metadata searches.

If you keep the default drilldown behavior, these searches don’t really result in a useful set of events. So it’s best to swap out the drilldown search. You do this by adding another HiddenSearch or HiddenSavedSearch module between the chart or table and the ConvertToDrilldownSearch module.

For example, if you have a dashboard timechart based on this summary index search:
index=summary report=firewall_top100_sources_hourly | timechart count by host

Use advanced XML to configure the dashboard panel so a drilldown initiates a search that matches the events returned by the original summary index search, such as:

sourcetype=cisco sourcetypetag=production | timechart count by host

Here's what the XML looks like:

```xml
<module name="HiddenSearch" layoutPanel="panel_row2_col1" autoRun="True">
  <param name="search">
    index=summary report=firewall_top100_sources_hourly
    | timechart count by host
  </param>
  <param name="earliest">-1h</param>
</module>

<module name="HiddenChartFormatter">
  <param name="chart">line</param>
  <param name="primaryAxisTitle.text">Time</param>
  <param name="secondaryAxisTitle.text">events per second</param>
  <param name="legend.placement">none</param>
</module>

<module name="FlashChart">
  <param name="width">100%</param>
  <param name="height">160px</param>
</module>

<module name="HiddenSearch" layoutPanel="panel_row2_col1" autoRun="True">
  <param name="search">
    sourcetype=cisco sourcetypetag=production
    | timechart count by host
  </param>
  <module name="ConvertToDrilldownSearch">
    <module name="ViewRedirector">
      <param name="viewTarget">flashtimeline</param>
    </module>
  </module>
</module> <!-- End ConvertToDrilldownSearch -->
</module> <!-- End HiddenSearch -->
</module> <!-- End FlashChart -->
</module> <!-- End HiddenChartFormatter -->
</module> <!-- End HiddenSearch -->
```
Build a real-time dashboard

You can use real-time reporting to show streaming results in dashboards. First, construct a real time search, as described in the real-time search and reporting chapter in the Search Manual. Save this search and add it to your dashboard using the HiddenSavedSearch module.

To enable real-time on your dashboard, add the EnablePreview module to your view XML. For example:

```xml
...<module name="EnablePreview">
    <param name="enable">true</param>
    <param name="display">false</param>
...```

If you're building an inline search with the HiddenSearch module, you can specify a sliding window for real-time results by setting the earliest and latest params on your HiddenSearch module. For example, the following sets a five minute window, therefore showing streaming results from the most recent five minutes:

```xml
...<module name="HiddenSearch" autoRun="True">
    <param name="search">host=foo OR bar | top IP</param>
    <param name="earliest">rt-5m</param>
    <param name="latest">rt</param>
...```

Example

Here is a complete example. This example sets the real-time window to 30 seconds.

```xml
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<view template="dashboard.html">
    <label>Real time example</label>
    <module name="AccountBar" layoutPanel="appHeader"/>
    <module name="AppBar" layoutPanel="navigationHeader"/>
    <module name="Message" layoutPanel="messaging">
        <param name="filter">*</param>
        <param name="clearOnJobDispatch">false</param>
    </module>
</view>
Turn off autopause

Important notice: The Advanced XML dashboard framework is officially deprecated. For more information, see Advanced XML Deprecation.

Searches in views pause automatically if all three of the following conditions are met:
• The view contains a JobStatus module (for example flashtimeline, charting).

• The view has configured JobStatus with a valid autoPauseInterval parameter (defaults to 30 seconds).

• The URI of the view contains an auto_pause=true parameter, for example:

  http://localhost:8000/app/search/flashtimeline?auto_pause=true&q=search foo bar

The best way to build a URI with auto_pause=true is to send searches to a view using the ViewRedirector in another view. Use the ViewRedirector module to insert the URI params in your redirect. For example:

```xml
<module name="ViewRedirector">
  <param name="viewTarget">flashtimeline</param>
  <param name="uriParam.auto_pause">true</param>
</module>
```

Specifically, set:

```xml
<param name="uriParam.auto_pause">true</param>
```

**Switcher modules**

---

Important notice: The Advanced XML dashboard framework is officially deprecated. For more information, see Advanced XML Deprecation.

Switchers are useful for creating navigation within a view. You can use tabs or pulldown menus to switch between content. Switchers create a fork between different branches of XML, but the choice doesn't influence any individual search in the child branches. This is similar to lister modules, but lister modules allow for input that affects the searches in the child branches.

The Switcher modules that are most useful are:

- PulldownSwitcher
- TabSwitcher
- LinkSwitcher

Here is an example using LinkSwitcher. There are more examples in the Dashboard Examples app, available from Splunkbase.
**Add chrome**

First add the chrome and nav for your page:

```html
<view template="dashboard.html">
  <label>Switcher Intro</label>
  <module name="AccountBar" layoutPanel="appHeader"/>

  <module name="AppBar" layoutPanel="navigationHeader"/>

  <module name="Message" layoutPanel="messaging">
    <param name="filter">*</param>
    <param name="clearOnJobDispatch">False</param>
    <param name="maxSize">1</param>
  </module>

  <module name="TitleBar" layoutPanel="viewHeader">
    <param name="actionsMenuFilter">dashboard</param>
  </module>

  . . .
</view>
```

The group attributes can be confusing – sometimes they populate the dashboard panel titles, as in the module immediately below. But in the immediate child modules of switcher modules, the group attributes become the relevant label for the switcher element. For example, the tab’s or pulldown option’s text.

**LinkSwitcher**

This is a basic example using a LinkSwitcher with four children. All children use chart patterns.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HiddenSearch</td>
<td>Specifies a search to drive the chart.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HiddenChartFormatter</td>
<td>Specifies custom charting configurations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JobProgressIndicator</td>
<td>(Optional) Displays the amount of chart remaining to load.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FlashChart</td>
<td>Displays the actual Flash chart.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The last child adds a TimeRangePicker to drive the time of results.

```html
  . . .
  <module name="LinkSwitcher" layoutPanel="panel_row2_col1">
    <param name="mode">independent</param>
  </module>
```
First switcher child

The group attribute set on HiddenSearch governs the label that represents this branch in the switcher. For LinkSwitcher the label displays as a link.

<module name="HiddenSearch" group="cpu time by processor" autoRun="True">
  <param name="search">
    index="_internal" source="*metrics.log" group="pipeline"
    | chart sum(cpu_seconds) over processor
    | sort -sum(cpu_seconds) | head 10
  </param>

  <module name="HiddenChartFormatter">
    <param name="chart">line</param>
    <param name="primaryAxisTitle.text">CPU seconds</param>
    <param name="secondaryAxisTitle.text">Pipeline processors</param>
    <param name="legend.placement">right</param>
  </module>
</module>

Second switcher child

<module name="HiddenSearch" group="KB Indexed by sourcetype" autoRun="True">
  <param name="search">
    index="_internal" source="*metrics.log" component=metrics group=per_sourcetype_thruput
    | chart sum(kb) by series | sort -sum(kb)
    | head 10
  </param>
  <param name="earliest">-1h</param>

  <module name="HiddenChartFormatter">
    <param name="chart">bar</param>
    <param name="primaryAxisTitle.text">Sourcetype</param>
  </module>
</module>
<param name="secondaryAxisTitle.text">KB Indexed</param>
<param name="legend.placement">none</param>

<module name="JobProgressIndicator"/>

<module name="FlashChart">
   <param name="width">100%</param>
   <param name="height">300px</param>
</module>

. . .

Third switcher child

. . .

<module name="HiddenSearch" group="eps Indexed over time" autoRun="True">
   <param name="search">
      index=_internal source=*metrics.log
      component=metrics group=per_sourcetype_thruput
      | timechart avg(eps) by series
   </param>
   <param name="earliest">-1h</param>

   <module name="StaticContentSample">
      <param name="text">
         Some static text to describe the elements.
      </param>
   </module>

   <module name="HiddenChartFormatter">
      <param name="chart">line</param>
      <param name="primaryAxisTitle.text">Sourcetype</param>
      <param name="secondaryAxisTitle.text">events per second</param>
      <param name="legend.placement">right</param>
   </module>

   <module name="JobProgressIndicator"/>

   <module name="FlashChart">
      <param name="width">100%</param>
      <param name="height">300px</param>
   </module>

</module>

. . .
**Fourth switcher child**

This pattern uses HiddenSearch driven by a TimeRangePicker. Even though autoRun is set, \((\text{autoRun}=\text{true})\), the search does not run until given user input.

```xml
<module name="TimeRangePicker" group="Bucket Distribution">
  <param name="searchWhenChanged">True</param>
  <param name="selected">All time</param>

  <module name="HiddenSearch" autoRun="true">
    <param name="search">| dbinspect bins=400</param>

    <module name="HiddenChartFormatter">
      <param name="chart">line</param>
      <param name="primaryAxisTitle.text">Time</param>
      <param name="chartTitle">Distribution of index buckets over time</param>
    </module>

    <module name="JobProgressIndicator"/>

  </module>
</module>
```

**Lister modules**

---

**Important notice:** The Advanced XML dashboard framework is officially deprecated. For more information, see Advanced XML Deprecation.

---

Use lister modules to add lists to your dashboards. There are two types of listers:

- **Entity listers** Entity listers build lists from REST endpoints. Use entity listers to create lists of users, saved searches or other objects within Splunk Enterprise.

- **Search listers** Search listers build lists from searches run in the module. All search listers essentially work the same -- they only differ cosmetically. If prefer to have radio buttons, use SearchRadioLister.

**Add chrome and nav**

First add the chrome and nav for your view:
SearchSelectLister

This basic example uses a SearchSelectLister to generate the top ten sourcetypes with the most data indexed in the last hour. When a user clicks on a sourcetype in the list, they are redirected to the timeline view, which runs a search for just the events from that sourcetype over the past two hours.
SearchLinkLister

This example is the same as the previous, except it uses SearchLinkLister instead of SearchSelectLister.
This example shows how to use an EntityLinkLister module. This module lets you access configurations and knowledge objects from REST endpoints within Splunk Enterprise. The below example returns a list of saved searches that are available (using Splunk's permissions system) to the current Splunk user and app. Clicking on the searches in the list runs the search in the default search (timeline) view.
Use lookups with a view

Important notice: The Advanced XML dashboard framework is officially deprecated. For more information, see Advanced XML Deprecation.

There are many ways to use the lookup feature with views. If you are not familiar with building lookup tables, refer to the "Configure CSV and external lookups" and "Configure KV store lookups" topics in the Knowledge Manager Manual.

Here are a few examples of using lookups in views. There are many different ways to use lookups – these examples give you an idea of the possibilities.

**Lookups and dropdowns**

This example shows a dashboard that has two dropdowns, one to select country and one to select a city in that country. The city dropdown is populated by a lookup called "citylookup" that dynamically populates the dropdown based on the country selection. The part of the XML that calls the lookup is within the
SearchSelectLister module.

```
<module name="SearchSelectLister">
  <param name="settingToCreate">pref</param>
  <param name="label">City</param>
  <param name="applyOuterIntentionsToInternalSearch">True</param>
  <param name="search">| inputlookup myLookup2</param>
  <param name="searchFieldsToDisplay">
    <list>
      <param name="label">city</param>
      <param name="value">city</param>
    </list>
  </param>
</module>
```

Here is the code for the two dropdowns:

```
<module name="StaticSelect">
  <param name="settingToCreate">area</param>
  <param name="label">Country</param>

  <param name="staticFieldsToDisplay">
    <list>
      <param name="label">USA</param>
      <param name="value">USA</param>
    </list>
    <list>
      <param name="label">Japan</param>
      <param name="value">Japan</param>
    </list>
    <list>
      <param name="label">China</param>
      <param name="value">China</param>
    </list>
    <list>
      <param name="label">Germany</param>
      <param name="value">Germany</param>
    </list>
  </param>
</module>
```

```
<module name="ConvertToIntention">
  <param name="settingToConvert">area</param>
  <param name="intention">
    <param name="name">addterm</param>
    <param name="arg">
      <param name="area">$target$</param>
    </param>
  </param>
</module>
```
<module name="SearchSelectLister">
<param name="settingToCreate">pref</param>
<param name="label">City</param>
<param name="applyOuterIntentionsToInternalSearch">True</param>
<param name="search">| inputlookup citylookup</param>
<param name="searchFieldsToDisplay">
  <list>
    <param name="label">city</param>
    <param name="value">city</param>
  </list>
</param>

<module name="ConvertToIntention">
<param name="settingToConvert">pref</param>
<param name="intention">
  <param name="name">addterm</param>
  <param name="arg">
    <param name="pref">$target$</param>
  </param>
</param>
</module> <!-- End ConvertToIntention -->

</module> <!-- End SearchSelectLister -->
</module> <!-- End ConvertToIntention -->
</module> <!-- End StaticSelect -->